IMT Nuremberg Archives

H – 1141

International Court of Justice

H1141 - 0002

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1725-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1935 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 502

Ordinance on Enforcement of the Law for Securing the Unity of Party and State of 29 March 1935

Verordnung zur Durchführung des Gesetzes zur Sicherung der Einheit von Partei und Staat vom 29. März 1935

By virtue of the law for securing the unity of Party and State of 1 December 1933 (RGBl I, 1016) I order:

A R T I C L E 1.

1) The NSDAP and the Hitler Youth Movement, Inc. are to be expunged in the corporation register. The property of these corporations has without liquidation become the property of the NSDAP as a corporation of public law.

2) The land deeds and other public records are to be corrected free of charge on request.

3) Until the decree of the statute of the NSDAP (Article 1, Section 2 of the Law for Securing the Unity of Party and State of 1 December 1933), the previous statute of the National Socialist German Workers' Corporation, Inc., is applicable in this sense to the NSDAP as a corporation of public law.

A R T I C L E 2.

The SA,
The SS,
The National Socialist Driver Corps (Kraftfahrkorps).
The Hitler Youth (including the Jungvolk, the League of German Girls and Jungmädel).
The National Socialist German Student League,
The National Socialist German Women's Auxiliary (Frauenschaft),
are components of the party.

A R T I C L E 3.

The National Socialist League of German Physicians, Inc.,
The League of National Socialist German Jurists, Inc.,
The National Socialist Teachers' League, Inc.,
The National Socialist People's Welfare, Inc.,
The National Socialist War Veterans' Administration, Incl,
The Reich League of German Officials, Inc.,
The National Socialist League of German Technologists,
The German Labor Front (including the National Socialist foundation "Kraft durch Freude")
are the organizations affiliated to the NSDAP.

A R T I C L E 4.

1) The components of the NSDAP possess no legal character of their own and no property of their own.

2) The NSDAP forms with its components as a corporation of public law, a unit for the domain of the entire organization, with reference to property rights. Therefore the entire corporation is exclusively obligated and justified as to property rights.

H1141-0003

3) The Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP is the Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer in all legal matters relating to property of the NSDAP. The Plenipotentiary rights include the right to assign sub-powers of attorney generally or for individual matters.

ARTICLE 5.

1) The affiliated organizations can possess their own legal character.

2) The affiliated organizations are subject to the financial supervision of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

3) The other legally determined supervisory rights are not touched by the financial supervision of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

ARTICLE 6.

All authorities have to assist the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP and his agent in the fulfillment of his duties and to conform with the requests of the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP, which go to them on the basis of this order.

ARTICLE 7.

1) The first enforcement order of 23 March 1934 (Voelkischer Beobachter, Munich edition No. 86 of 27 March 1934 and Berlin edition No. 87 of 28 March 1934) on the law for securing unity of party and state dated 1 December 1933 is abrogated.

2) Likewise all previous orders and regulations contrary to the above enforcement order on the law for securing unity of party and state of 1 December 1933 are abrogated.

ARTICLE 8.

1) The Deputy of the Fuehrer issues terms for enforcement and supplementing Articles 2 and 3 of this order. The Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP issues the remaining terms for execution of this order.

2) This law takes effect on the day following its announcement.

Berlin, 29 March 1935

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Deputy of the Fuehrer
R. Hess
Reich Minister without Portfolio

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1725-PS

19 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt. Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 1725-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

Exhibit USA 468
Ident 22 Jan 1946

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.1751-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
SECRET

SS Main Office Economy Administration(SS Wirtschafts-Vewallungs hauptamt)
Department Chief(Amtsgruppenfhef)
Concentration Camps
DI/Az,:14 h 2/Na /s-
Geheim Tgb-Nr. 605/44
Re: assignment of prisoners for
experimental purposes

Dramenburg,12 May 1944

To the
Camp Commanders of
Concentration camps
Da,Sah, Bu, Mau,Flo,Neu, Au.I III, br-Ro,Natz,Stu,Rav,Herz,Aufenth,Camp Bergen,Belsen
Group leader D Riga; one copy each for KL Riga, Kauen, Vaivara
SS Wirtschafter Ost, Krakau
with one copy each for KL Lublin,Warschau and Plaszow.

There is cause to call attention to the fact that in every case permission for assignment has to be requested here before assignment of prisoners is made for experimental purposes.

To be included in this request are number, kind of custody, and in case of aryan prisoners, exact personal data, file number in the Main Reich's Security Office and reason for detainement into the concentration camp.

Herewith, I explicirly forbid assignment of prisoners for experimental purposes withour permission.

(signed) Illegible (Waffen)
SS Lt Gen and Lt Gen of the SS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO.1751-PS

Nov. 28, 1945.

I,GOETZ MAYER, T/5, 33 81 21 69, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document no.1751-PS.

GOETZ MAYER
T/5
33 81 21 69

H1141 - 0004

Exhibit U.S.A. 440
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1851-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The New Germany Speaks Here

Book 11

Reichsfuhrer SS

HEINRICH HIMMLER

The Security Squadron

as an Anti-Bolshevist Battle Organization.

Hier spricht das neue Deutschland

Heft 11

Reichsfuhrer SS

Heinrich Himmler

Die Schutzstaffel

als eine antibolschewistische Kampforganisation

1936

Central Publishing House of the NSDAP., Franz Eher, Succ. Munich
Zentralverlag der NSDAP., Franz Eher Nachf., Muenchen.

H1141 - 0005

* *

OBEDIENCE.

(Page 23, Line 31 to Page 24, Line 27)

The fourth directive and virtue, which applies to us, is that of obedience; of obedience, which arises unconditionally through the highest spontaneity, through the service to our ideology (Weltanschauung), which is ready to make every necessary sacrifice of pride, superficial honors and of everything, which is dear and valuable to us; of obedience, not hesitating once, but following every order, which is given by the Fuhrer, or has lawfully been given by one of the superiors; the virtue of obedience, which keeps silent even during the time of the political fight, when the will of freedom believes to have to rise indignantly, which, with wide-awake senses and with strict attention toward the enemy, does not raise a finger, which also obeys unconditionally, and goes over to the attack, even if it should believe, in its heart, that it cannot conquer.

We are so honest, that we do not claim about ourselves, that all these laws are understood by the very last man, and in their last deepest sense. But we believe to be able to claim, that now for six years, the Security Squadron (SS) has generally assembled according to these directives, was organized and lives according to them. We know, that year for year, we will accept more of these virtues, and that they will more and more become the natural property of every SS man. We are convinced, when fate determines sooner or later, that as the first generation of the SS, we are no more, then we can hand down these virtues as a full heritage, as the best tradition to those, who are SS men after us.

* *

(Page 28, Line 17 to Page 29, Line 9)

H1141 - 0006

BLOOD and SOIL
(Blut und Boden)

I, as Reichsfuhrer SS, who am myself a peasant according to ancestry, blood and being, would like to state this second fact in front of you, German peasants: The idea of blood, advocated by the SS from the beginning would be condemned, if it were not tied eternally with the conviction about the value and holiness of the soil. From the beginning, the Race and Settlement Main Office (Rasse- und Siedlungs-Hauptamt), has incorporated the term "Blood and Soil" in its name, although with different words, but in the same meaning. I can assure you, that it is not a coincidence, that the Reich Leader of Peasants (Reichsbauernfuhrer des Beutschen Reiches) has belonged to the SS as a leader for years, and that he, as a SS Lt. Gen. is Chief of its Race and Settlement Main Office, as much as it is no coincidence, that I am a peasant, and belong to the Reich Council of Peasants (Reichsbauernrat). Peasants and SS men both do not belong to those kind of men, who speak superfluously many kind and friendly words. But let it be said here clearly and plainly, as it was until now, so it should be according to our will in the future. Wherever Adolf Hitler's peasants stand, they shall always have the SS at their side as their most faithful friend, just as we know, that wherever Adolf Hitler's SS stands, it will have at its side the German peasant as its best friend and comrade. That is how it is today, and that is how it will be forever.

* *

(Page 31 complete)

Every one of us knows, that he does not stand alone, but that this tremendous force of two hundred thousand men, who are bound together by oath, gives him unmeasurable strength, and he knows as well, that he, as a representative of the black corps, must do honor to this community by his best performance at his place. Thus we assemble and march according to unalterable laws as a nationalsocialist, soldierly order of distinctly Nor-

dic men, and as a sworn community, of its clans, on our way into a far future, and we wish and believe, that we do not only want to be the descendants, who fought it out better, but above that the ancestors of later generations, necessary for the eternal life of the German, Germanic people.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1851-PS

21 November 1945.

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg), USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. 1851-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg), USNR
391590.

H1141 - 0007

H1141 - 0008

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1851-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
(Page 29)

"Die Schutzstaffel als antibolschewistische Kampforganisation"
(Page 29)

"Security Service and Secret State Police"

I know that there are some people in Germany who become sick when they see these black coats; We understand the reason for this and do not expect that we shall be loved by too many. All those who love Germany close at heart will and shall respect us; those who shall fear us, in any way or at any time, must have a bad conscience toward the Führer and the nation. For these persons we have established an organization called Security Service, and likewise, we the SS, place the men for the service in the Secret State Police. We shall unremittingly fulfill our task, the guaranty of the security of Germany from the interior, just as the Wehrmacht guaranties the safety of the honor, the greatness, and the peace of the Reich from the exterior. We shall take care that never again in Germany, the heart of Europe, will the Jewish-Bolshevistic revolution of sub-humans be able to be kindled either from within or through emissaries from without. Without pity we shall be a merciless sword of justice for all those forces whose existence and activity; we know on the day of the slightest attempt, may it be today, may it be in decades or may be it be in centuries.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1851-PS.
(Page 29)

12 Oct. 1945.

I, FREE NIEBERG'LL, 2nd Lt. Inf. 0-133 55 67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1851-PS. (Page 29)

H1141 - 0009

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1851-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
(Page 29)

"Die Schutzstaffel als antibolschewistische
Kampforganisation."
(Page 29)

"Security Service and Secret State Police"

I know that there are some people in Germany who become sick when they see these black coats; We understand the reason for this and do notexpect that we shall be loved by too many. All those who love Germany close at heart will and shall respect us; those who shall fear us, in any way or at any time, must have a bad conscience toward the Führer and the nation. For these persons we have established an organization called Security Service, and likewise, we the SS, place the men for the service in the Secret State Police. We shall unremittingly fulfill our task, the guaranty of the security of Germany from the interior, just as the Wehrmacht guaranties the safety of the honor, the greatness, and the peace of the Reich from the exterior. We shall take care that never again in Germany, the heart of Europe, will the Jewish-Bolshevistic revolution of sub-humans be able to be kindled either from within or through emissaries from without. Without pity we shall be a merciless sword of justice for all those forces whose existence and activity; we know on the day of the slightest attempt, may it be today, may it be in decades or may be it be in centuries.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1851-PS.
(Page 29)

12 Oct. 1945.

I, FREE NIEBERG'LL, 2nd Lt. Inf. O-133 55 67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1851-PS.(Page 29)

Exhibit USA 449
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 1852-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The German Police by Dr. Werner Best (Doctor of Law) SS Major General (Brigadefuehrer) Ministerial Director 1940 Edition

Chapter VII Police and SS

Pages 85 - 97

The fact that the Chief of the German Police bears the title "The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police", in accordance with the decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor of 17.6.1936, concerning the appointment of a Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior (Reich Law Gazette I, p. 487), shows that a permanent relationship, not a transitory "fusion of personnel" is desired between the police and the SS. Therefore a description of the German police needs to be supplemented by a description of the SS and of the liaison between the police and the SS.

1). The SS.

The double runic sign SS represents the abbreviation SS for the "Schutz-Staffel of the German National Socialist Workers' Party".

a). Duties.

The SS was set up by order of the Fuehrer of the NSDAP in 1925 as a number of "Schutz-Staffeln", whose duty it was to guard the Fuehrer and the speakers of the Party from actual attacks by political opponents.

When on 6.1.1929 Heinrich Himmler was appointed "Reichsfuehrer SS" by the Fuehrer of the NSDAP, he began forthwith to expand the SS from its mere guard duties - which it still retains - and develop it into a political-ideological fighting organ of the Party, which set itself higher aims than could be fulfilled by the former SS, and thereby created an elite of a particular kind.

Enrolment in the SS was made dependent on conditions which were not demanded by other organisations; namely thorough proof of descent, of hereditary health and of racial purity. The engagements and marriages of members of the SS were subject to official approval, and only approved after proof that the bride possessed similar qualities and could fulfill the same requirements.

The highest integrity in all ideological questions and ruthless participation in the political struggle was demanded of all members of the SS. The Fuehrer of the NSDAP gave the SS the motto: "In loyalty lies my honour". (Meine Ehre Heisst Treue)

The expansion of the sphere of duties of the SS beyond the simple guard duties was expressed in the formation of the "Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS" (SD) as a political intelligence service, and of the organisations for work concerning race and settlement.

After the national socialist revolution, during which the SS took a large part in carrying out the measures necessary for the seizing of power by the NSDAP the SS soon - at least indirectly - became responsible for new duties. On 2.4.1933 the Reichsfuehrer SS was appointed "Political Police Commander" for Bavaria. Corresponding appointments were made in the following months in all the remaining German provinces. On 20.4.1934 he was appointed "Deputy Chief of the Secret State Police" in Prussia by the Prussian Minister President Goering, who further designated himself "Chief of the Secret

H1141 - 0010

State Police". In order to build up an independent and powerful political police force, the like of which had not hitherto existed in Germany, regular officials of the former police force on the one hand and members of the SS on the other hand were brought in. With the uncompromising fighting spirit of the SS, the new organisations took up the struggle against enemies of the people and the state for the safeguarding of the National Socialist leadership and order. The members of the "political police" - for the time being still the "political police" of the individual German provinces - were incorporated into the SS in increasing numbers, so that in them for the first time mutual amalgamation of the SS and the police was accomplished.

At approximately the same time the "Military SS" (Waffen-SS) was created by order of the Fuehrer, and then the "SS-Bodyguard of Adolf Hitler" (SS-Leibstandarte Adolf Hitler). The Military SS are armed troops, which form part of the SS and are subordinate to the Reichsfuehrer SS.

It consists of the SS Service Troops, who are exclusively at the disposal of the Fuehrer for special duties in peace and war, and of the SS-Totenkopfstandarten, to which are assigned the special tasks of guarding the concentration camps and of working for definite purposes of safeguarding the state. The "General SS" (Allgemeine SS), as the continuation of the original political-ideological fighting organ, forms the rank and file of the members of the SS who - while in general they carry on their civilian professions, as volunteer "political soldiers" of the NSDAP, keep watch over the values and embodiment of the national socialist idea, as during the struggle (Kampfzeit). At the same time they have the task of maintaining a living relationship between all the units of the SS entrusted with special duties and the national socialist people's movement, and of preventing them from secluding or detaching themselves from the movement as a whole.

To sum up, the total task of the SS, as indicated by the developments pointed out here, and as it is accomplished today by all units of the SS, can be recognised as the logical development of the protective duties with which it was entrustedat its foundation and inherent in its name, protection of the German people, of its blood and its unity, protection of the domination of the national ideology among the German people and protection of the national socialist leadership and order.

In order to accomplish these tasks the SS must become and must be what the Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich Himmler described in 1936 at the Reich Peasants Day in Goslar in the following words:

> "Thus we have set out and are marching towards a distant future in accordance with irrevocable laws as a National Socialist military order of nordic men and as a sworn community of their kindred, and hope and believe that we may be not only the descendents, who fought it out more successfully, but, more than that, the heritage of the future generations necessary for the eternal existence of the German-Germanic people."

b). Organisation.

All units of the SS are subordinate to the collective direction of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police and to the Reichsfuehrung SS, as assistant directorate. In certain regional areas, which correspond to the Wehrkreise, the collective direction of all units of the SS is embodied in the Executive SS and Police

H1141-0011

Officer. Under him are distributed the units of the General SS, the Military SS and the Security Service as well as the organisations of the police - belonging in the broader sense to the SS Corps as a whole.

(1) The Reichsfuehrung SS (High Command SS)

The Reichsfuehrung SS, created by the Reichsfuehrer SS as his assistant directorate, consists of the following main departments:

Main Department Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS, in which all matters, with which the Reichsfuehrer SS is concerned, are dealt with, when they do not belong to the sphere of work of one of the other departments; the Personal Staff includes, for example, a Press Bureau, a Bureau for Economic Aid, a Bureaur for Cultural Research, a Bureau for the Four Year plan; the Personal Staff administers the Quarters for SS Ranks ("SS-Mannschaftshaftshauser") for members of the SS at the universities, the establishment of the "Ancestral Heritage" ("Ahnenerbe") for scientific purposes, the organisation founded for maternity welfare; the liaison officers of the SS with the Ministries and Party Offices are included in the Personal Staff.

The SS Main Personnel Department, which is sub-divided into

the Bureau for "Fuehrer" Personnel
the Bureau for Training Prospective Leaders, (Fuehrernachwuchs)
the Bureau for education and training,
the Inspector of the SS Officer Cadet Schools (Junkerschulen)

The Main Department of SS Justice, which is sub-divided into

the Bureau for Disciplinary Matters,
the Bureau for Legal Matters,
the Bureau for Liaison.

The SS Main Department of Administration and Economics, which is sub-divided into

the Treasury Bureau,
the Bureau of Public Buildings,
(which coincides with the Main Treasury and Buildings Dept. in the Ministry of the Interior),
the Bureau of Economic Enterprise.

The SS Main Department, which is sub-divided into

the Central Chancellery
the Directorate,
the Personnel Bureau,
the Liaison Bureau with the Department of SS Justice,
the Administrative Bureau,
the Bureau of Sanitation,
the Bureau of Planning,
the Bureau for Security Matters,
the Recruiting Bureau for the Military SS,
the Supplies Bureau,
the Bureau of Physical Training,
the Communications Bureau,

H1141 - 0012

the Bureau for Equipment and Maintenance,
the Bureau of Schools,
the Inspector of Motor Transport,
the Bureau of Cavalry,
the Inspector of Riding Schools.

The SS Main Department of Race and Settlement, which is sub-divided into

the Bureau of Administration,
the Bureau of Blood Relationship,
the Bureau of Race,
the Bureau of Settlement.

The Reich Security Department, which coincides with the Reich Security Department in the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

Apart from these departments, the Reich Surgeon SS is directly subordinate to the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Further, the Chief of the Civil Police, who bears the title of Departmental Chief, is included in the Reichsfuehrung SS.

The departments of the Reichsfuehrung SS are manned with SS-Fuehrer and SS-Unterfuehrer appointed by the Main Department.

(2) The Executive SS and Police Officer.

As Chief assistant for matters affecting the General SS, the Stabsfuehrer SS of the General SS who is the head of the SS in his area is subordinate to the Executive SS and Police Officer: the Inspector of the Security Police and the Security Service is likewise subordinate to him for matters affecting the Security Service.

The unit of the General SS subordinate to the Executive SS and Police Officer is called the SS-Oberabschnitt (Main Division). Immediately subordinate to the SS-Oberabschnitt are certain units of the General SS - such as the SS Cavalry Regiments (SS-Reiterstandarten) and the SS Signal Battalions (SS-Nachrichten-Sturmbanne).

(3) The units of the General SS.

The SS-Main Division is divided into 2-3 SS-Divisions (Abschnitte), at whose head is a Divisional Leader (Abschnitts-Fuehrer) with a Divisional Staff (Abschnitts-Stabe).

Immediately subordinate to the SS-Division are certain units of the General SS - such as the SS Pioneer Battalions (SS-Pionier-Sturmbanne), SS M/T Companies (SS-Kraftfahr-Sturme) and SS Medical Companies (SS-Sanitats-Sturme).

The SS Division is divided into 2-3 SS-Regiments (SS-Standarten), at whose head is a Regimental Leader and a Regimental Staff.

The SS Regiment is divided into 3 SS Battalions, the latter into 4 SS Companies each, within which the SS men are grouped into platoons and troops.

H1141 - 0013

Only the staffs of the SS Main Divisions, SS Divisions and SS Regiments are manned by SS Fuehrer and Unterfuehrer appointed by the Main Department, besides these honorary officials are also employed. The remaining members of the General SS are employed in their various civil occupations, and look upon their service in the SS as a political service of honour.

(4) The units of the Military SS (Waffen-SS).

The Military SS is divided into regiments of the SS Service Troops, and the SS Deathshead Regiments (SS Totenkopfstandarten) with the corresponding special units, which in peace-time are directly subordinate to the Executive SS and Police Officer in their area; in time of war they are in part amalgamated into the Armed Forces, in accordance with special regulations.

The organisation of the Military SS parallels that of the corresponding units in the Armed Forces.

The Military SS consists of men picked according to the principles of the SS, who bind themselves to serve as SS Service Troops for a period of four years, and in the SS Totenkopfstandarten for a period of twelve years. The Fuehrer and Unterfuehrer are brought into line with the corresponding members of the Armed Forces as regards pay, equipment etc.

Service in the SS Service Troops is recognised as the fulfilment of compulsory service in the Armed Forces.

(5) The Units of the Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

The only units of the Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS are the SD Executive Divisions (Leitsabschnitte) and the SD Divisions (Abschnitte), which are units manned with SS Fuehrer and SS Unterfuehrer, appointed by the Main Department, which correspond to the state authorities as regards organisation and methods of working (Referats etc.).

The Security Service (SD) also included - as the General SS does - members of the SS, who are employed in their civilian occupations, and who do political SS Service either with the Reich Security Department (RSHA) or with the SD Executive Divisions (Leitabschnitten) and the SD Sectors as honorary employees.

2). The connection between the police and the SS.

On the occasion of the police parade on 10.9.1937 at the Deutschherren-Wiese in Nürnberg, the Fuehrer gave out the following:

"The German Police should be brought into an ever increasing living relationship with the movement which not only represents the Germany of today politically, but personifies and leads it."

With these words we have been set the task of also bringing the German Police, and that part of the National Socialist Movement associated with it, into this "living" relationship, within the broader framework of the permeating and enlivening of all the organisations of the German national order by the National Socialist Movement.

H1141 - 0014

H1141-0015

a). "Party" and "State".

The question of the relationship between "Party" and "State" gives rise, in a very limited form, which is therefore often superficially understood, to the question of leadership and stimulus in the workings of all the organisations of the German national order.

While, according to the egotistical-human conception of life, the will of the individual was the driving force behind all the organisations created by the individuals, according to the people's conception of life the will of the whole being - the people - determines the workings of all the members of the people in the national order.

The political will of the German people has found expression, through the national socialist revolution, in the national socialist movement, which is concentrated in the National Socialist German Workers' Party.

The German people's political will has been expressed since that time in the form of this movement.

The accomplishment of the people's will, trained in the national socialist movement, by individual organisations of the national order, can be brought about in different ways. Either the will gains expression through the leader of the movement, who at the same time constitutes the pivot of all the organisations of the national order, and is thus fulfilled as a "Fuehrer's order" by the individual organisations. Or, the individual directorates of the Party express the political will in the name of the movement represented by it, which is then to be accomplished by the other organisations of the national order in accordance with the rules laid down by the Supreme governing authority of the Reich - laws, orders, decrees. Thus in both cases the political will of the movement is conveyed "outwardly" to the organisations of the national order carrying it out - either through the orders of the Supreme governing authority, or at the instigation of the Party.

More important than the conveying of the political will outwardly, however, is the permeation of all the organisations of the national order by the political will of the movement inwardly. This means that since every expression of will is accomplished by people as an active part of the movement, the people in all the organisations of the national order must belong to the movement. Then the will of the movement is formed not outside the active national order, but within its organisations, so that its activity can be determined directly from within. The "Party" is charged with the task of co-ordinating the movement - that is the people belonging to the movement - and supporting and directing it. It is not, however, to be interpreted as an organisation which - independent of all the rest of the organisations of the national order - governs these ?(the people) from the outside, but it operates as the "order" of the supporters of the national socialist movement called upon to formulate the political will, in all the organisations of the national order, and destines these for action brought about directly by the living will of the people.

b). SS and Police.

In the relationship between the Police and the SS, the principle of the "ordered" penetration of an organisation of the national

order by the supporters of the national socialist movement has been realised for the first time, down to the last detail. This is expressed in the outward amalgamation of the units and in the inward unity of the personnel.

(1) The amalgamation of the units.

All units of the SS and the Police are placed on two planes under common leadership, as can be seen from the description of the organisation of the SS and the Police: in the whole Reich under the leadership of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, and in definite regional areas under the leadership of the Executive SS and Police Officer.

In the sphere of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, the organisations of the SS and police, which are active as his assistant directorates, overlap, in that they either - like the Reich Security Department (RSHA) and the Main Treasury and Building Dept. - belong to the "Reichsfuehrung SS" and the "Reichsfuehrung of the Police", at the same time, or in that the chief of an organisation - like the Chief of the Civil Police - is put on a par, in the "other organisation", with the chiefs of the departments there.

The channels of command of all service branches of the SS and the Police include the Executive SS and Police Officer as the "Regional Commander" of the SS and the Police, even when for practical purposes there is extensive direct business between the main department of the individual service branch and the organisations operating for this service branch. For common purposes or for purposes of individual service branches both of the SS and the Police - e.g. protection of the Fuehrer or important security measures -, all units of the SS and Police can be uniformly placed under the leadership of the Executive SS and Police Offices.

It is understood that all units of the SS and Police are bound to mutual support even in the fulfilment of their individual tasks.

Thus the SS and the Police form one unit, both in their structure and in their activity, although their individual organisations have not lost their true individuality and their position in the larger units of the Party and State administration with which they are concerned from other points of view.

(2) The unity of personnel.

If the complete amalgamation of the units of the SS and the Police and its final form is conditioned by the relationship of the greater units "Party" and "State", there is nothing against the establishment of complete inner unity between the personnel of the SS and the Police.

It has therefore been the endeavour of the Reichsfuehrer SS, since he took over the direction of the police organisations, to establish this unity. Even when he was Political Police Commander of the individual German provinces and Deputy Chief of the Prussian Secret State Police, he introduced far-reaching measures for the establishing of the inner unity of the personnel.

H1141 - 0016

The most important measures for this were the following:

Those members of the Police, who fulfil the conditions for enrolment in the SS, are enrolled in the SS in accordance with the regulations issued to this effect. They receive SS service rank, corresponding to the position they hold in the Police; thus service performed in the Police is obviously equivalent to service performed in corresponding rank in the SS. The members of the Police enrolled in the SS - with the exception of the uniformed Civil Police - wear the uniform of the SS in the service of the Police, so that the unity is also outwardly visible. The members of the uniformed Civil Police wear the runic sign of the SS on their uniform (on the left breast).

The ideological training of the members of the Police is undertaken by representatives of the competant SS establishments, and is directed in a uniform manner for the SS and the Police from one office of the Reichsfuehrung SS.

Above all, however, the future personnel of all units of the SS and the Police will form one unit, because they will have had a similar basic training. While the personnel of the Military SS will provide a large number of the bearers of low-ranking office (unterfuehrer) both in the SS and in the Police, all canidates for leading office in the SS and in the Police (SS Fuehrer, Police officers and officials of the leading Police Service) must, after service in the Military SS, be trained in the SS-Junkerschulen. After they have been found there to be suitable, from a military, ideological and character angle, to be SS Fuehrer, their professional training for their chosen career must be begun. The basic education undergone during the most formative years of youth, will so determine the inner bearing of all the personnel of the SS and Police, that it - no matter what individual tasks they may have to carry out - forms and fulfils in a uniform manner the will of the "living" German people. Thus, through the connection with and the permeating of SS and Police, the people's conception of "Police" is closely allied with the source of the national will and thus of the national law, which the German people has created for itself through the original impetus of the national socialist revolution: in fact, in the national socialist movement, which has confirmed, through the creation and activity of the SS, that the police task of safeguarding the national order against disturbance and destruction is one of the essential tasks which must be executed by and instigated by the "living" movement.

- - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT
NO. 1852-PS

---

30 November 1945

I, EVELYN GLAZIER, P/O, W.R.N.S., 37371, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Extract of Document 1852-PS.

EVELYN GLAZIER
P/O, W.R.N.S.
37371

H1141 - 0017

H1141-0018

From Ex. 412

Mail Doc. 19.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1857-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel.

from: Voelkischer Beobachter 26 July 1934 p.I.

The Führer elevates the SS to standing of Independent Organization.

Munich, 25 July

The Reich Press Office announces the following order of the Führer.

In consideration of the greatly meritorious service of the SS, especially in connection with the events of 30 June 1934, I elevate it to the standing af an independent organization within the NSDAP. The Reichsführer SS, like the Chief of Staff, is therefore directly subordinate to the highest SS führer. The Chief of Staff and the Reichsführer SS are both invested with the party rank of Reichsleiter.

Munich 20th July 1934.

/s/ Adolf Hitler.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1857-PS

11 Oct. 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt. Inf. 0-133-55-67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 1857-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf.
0-133 55 67

Part of Ex. 304

Read 12/19 Read 20 Dec.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1918-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

From Himmler's address to officers of the SS-Leibstandarte "Adolf Hitler" on the "Day of Metz" (presentation of historical Nazi flag).

Now I would like to bring another matter to your attention.

Very frequently the member of the Waffen-SS thinks about the deportation of this people here. These thoughts came to me today when watching the very difficult work out there performed by the Security Police, supported by your men, who help them a great deal. Exactly the same thing happened in Poland in weather 40 degrees below zero, where we had to haul away thousands, ten thousands, hundred thousands; where we had to have the toughness--you should hear this but also forget it again immediately--to shoot thousands of leading Poles, where we had to have the toughness, otherwise it would have taken revenge on us later. We also had to bring in, in this winter of 40 degrees below zero, ten thousands of Germans, and had to take care of their needs--that the women were warm; that, when they bore children, these children did not experience want and destitution; where we had to take care of their horses; where we had to take care of the baggage of these poor Germans from Volkynia; all duties where the proud soldier says: "My God, why do I have to do that, this ridiculous job here..!" Gentlemen, it is much easier in many cases--and that I would like to tell you this once, or would like to recall to you, you will gladly admit: in many cases it is much easier to go into combat with a company than to suppress an obstructive population of low cultural level in some area with a company, or to carry out executions, or to haul away people, or to evict crying and hysterical women, or to return our German racial brethren across the border from Russia and to take care of them. I want to tell you: In the entire Waffen-Ss we must begin to view the other great activity of the entire SS (Gesamt-SS) and entire police. We must see to it that you consider the activity of the man in green uniform as just as valuable as the activity you yourself are engaged in. You have to consider the work of the SD man or of the man of the Security Police as a vital part of our whole work just like the fact that you can carry arms. You are the ones to be envied, because if you do something, if a unit achieves fame, then one can talk of fame, and it can be decorated. It is much more difficult in many other positions-and with that I do not want to underestimate your achievements; I would be the last one to do that--but, believe me, in many places it is much more difficult, this silent work-compulsion, this silent activity, this standing guard over our ideology, this necessity of remaining steadfast, this necessity of not compromising is very much more difficult in places. Now I want to tell you something else; I mentioned before that we absolutely were in danger of suffocating within ourselves, within the leadership corps (Fuehrerkorps). There did not seem to be a way out! Either we would have become senile, or we had to kick the people out too soon. Today, in the future, in time of peace, the possibility does not exist that a man, or a leader, provided he is worth his salt, does not perform valuable work in some position, or that satisfactory work is not assigned to him. Of course we will do it in such a way--let there be no doubt about it--that we put the most capable ones into each position. In other words, if there are four company commanders, the most capable one will be promoted to battalion commander, the one who is best fitted for that activity. The other three, or the other 2, will be utilized in some activity which is just as valuable, but for which he is better adapted. In general, everyone should understand that the course of the past two years, which were pure war years with preparation for war, are of course not completed, education for Political Officers will become much more strongly emphasized. I would like to use this word for once, Political Leader, Political Officer. A period will commence where someone will be platoon leader in the Waffen SS for 3 or 4 years. During that time he will attend this training course or that, and already as a young leader he will come to know the sphere of activity of all other branches in the SS, in courses

H1141-0019

lasting 6 to 8 weeks. From the beginning it will then happen that mutual understanding sets in, mutual esteem and the absolute conviction that the duties of the other guy are very, very difficult, and are very, very valuable. On the other hand, I will not allow any branch to grow where the leading men, the members of the Fuehrercorps, are not at least reserve leaders of the Armed SS and did not get at least far enough to be able to lead a company as reserve leader. This way coherence will be achieved which is necessary. I believe that you can get an idea from what I said to the men today--and you as leaders can add to it by drawing your own conclusions--what the entire SS will have to do in order to secure our Reich, I mean in the first place with respect to ideology and safe-guarding of the race (Blut) by settlements and extending of our Lebensraum, with respect to the work in colonies, and we shall have garrisons far away in South-Africa, and we shall have garrisons in the Arctic winter, as we have not in Kirkenes, that is up there on the North cape we are also going to have a garrison of a few battalions, we shall have garrisons on the Bug, and we shall now have garrisons in the West, where certainly Metz will not be the most distant western frontier. If we think the right way, some things will be of decisive importance. You would be surprised if I wanted to carry out immediately after the war when peace begins with an iron hand what I indicated today in my classwith the men, that we must win the peace and be hard against ourselves. The first two years of peace will be decisive for our future. After victory we must nowhere become megalomaniacs, we must not relax in any respect but we must start an unheard-of education of ourselves. It is necessary, that obedience be granite-like, or else it would be impossible to have distant garrisons like Kirkenes which at times cannot be reached even by modern means, or colonial garrisons, if the officer there, the leader there, does not act strictly ("eisern") in accordance with his orders and would take any consequences rather than disregard in any way an order, a basic order, given.

We shall have to do one thing: After the war we shall apply an unheard-of discipline against ourselves as far as external values are concerned they also are important. Whether it concerns our clothes or anything else, because you see, it is a great plus and a great danger at the same time, that what we are doing after the war, during Adolf Hitler's life, will live on for centuries to come, and if we make a mistake, the mistake will live for centuries, because silly descendants will say: "Yes, this is what they did in Adolf Hitler's time, consequently we must act likewise!" If we strike up a wrong tune, this wrong tune will resound through centuries. And mistakes unfortunately do grow in dimension the longer they are continued. Therefore, it is necessary that we train ourselves in the future in an unheard-of way. I believe it is not the right thing for us to do to discuss these worries which I have with each one of you separately. The one or the other among you who talks here and there like a fool and believes he must talk wildly in the Cassino might say: "For Heaven's sake, those people up there don't know, they have not the slightest idea!" Our idea goes very far and I know exactly what is going on within the troop, know exactly what they think and how they feel. You must also consider the following: I cannot concentrate my mind solely on - now, please don't become conceited - the most splendid part of the SS became it is the most positive part and because the trade you are following is the most positive and most manly, I cannot do that, I must always have the entire SS in my mind.

If I did not see this part, I would deny life to this most positive and most manly part of our activity; i.e., the Armed SS. I would deny your life. Because this armed SS will live only if the entire SS is alive. If the entire corps is actually an order which lives according to these laws and realizes that one part cannot exist without the other - you are unimaginable without the general SS, and the latter is not imaginable without you. The police is not imaginable without the SS, nor are we imaginable without this executive branch of the state which is in our hands. The Fuehrercorps is not imaginable without the national-political institutions of education which we are building up now, and vice versa we cannot fill up our ranks without contact

H1141 - 0020

with the youth, we cannot exist without the business enterprises. A field which probably is unknown to most of you because nothing has ever been said about it. I want to tell you just a little bit of it: The apartment-building program which is the prerequisite for a healthy and social basis of the enti entire SS as well as of the entire Fuehrercorps can be carried out only when I get the money for it from somewhere; nobody is going to give me the money, it must be earned, and it will be earned by forcing the scum of mankind, the prisoners, the professional criminals to do positive work. The man, guarding these prisoners, serves just as hard as the one on close-order drill. The one who does this and stands near these utterly negative people will learn within 3 to 4 months....and we shall see: In peacetime I shall form guard-battalions and put them on duty for 3 months only - to fight the inferior being ("Untermenschentum"), and this will not be a boring guard duty, but if the officers handle it right, it will be the best indoctrination on inferior beings and the inferior races. This activity is necessary, as I said, 1. to eliminate these negative people from the German people, 2. to exploit them once more for the great folk community by having them break stones and bake bricks so that the Fuehrer can again erect his grand buildings and 3. to in turn invest the money, earned soberly this way, in houses, in ground, in settlements so that our men can have houses in which to raise large families and lots of children. This in turn is necessary because we stand or die with this leading blood of Germany and if the good blood is not reproduced we will not be able to rule the world. Please understand: We would not be able to hold the great Germanic Reich which is about to take shape. I am convinced, that we can hold it, but we have to prepare for that. If we once had not enough sons those who will come after us will have to become cowards. A nation which has an average of 4 sons per family can venture a war; if 2 of them die, 2 transplant the name. The leadership of a nation having one son or two sons per family will have to be faint-hearted at any decision on account of their own experience because they will have to tell themselves; We cannot afford it. Look at France, which is the best example. France had to accept from us a dictate. It could no longer dictate us because they could not continue. All the things which sometimes seem strange to you because other things were more urgent during the last 2 years, because I could not explain them sufficiently to you, the leaders, because sometimes I did not explain them to you in order not to make too public what was just starting life, so that the tender nursling would not be pulled out by people who don't like us. I preferred that very often not even my own troops knew anything about it and let the small nursling secretly grow into a small tree. Then when it is big, nowadays everything is big, now the trees are not being uprooted. Everything that seemed strange to you: "Why do we have to contribute to the spring of life ("Lebensborn")?" "Why do we have to join the saving's cooperative?" "Why do we have to do this and to do that?" If anything like that turns up, I demand from you in future:

In the first place be SS men who have the creed that everything being done is all right. One piece fits the other, even if you don't recognize it before-hand, even if it does not appear at first sight that they fit each other. In the end, everything will be all right. The ultimate aim forthose 11 years during which I have been the Reichsfuehrer SS has been invariably the same: To create an order of good blood which is able to serve Germany. Which unfailingly and without sparing itself can be made use of because the greatest losses can do no harm to the vitality of this order, the vitality of these men, because they will always be replaced. To create an order which will spread the idea of nordic blood so far that we will attract all nordic blood in the world, take away the blood from our adversaries, absorb it so that never again, looking at it from the viewpoint of grand policy, nordic blood in great quantities and to an extent worth mentioning will fight against us. We must get it and the others cannot have it. We never gave up the ideas and the aim conceived so many years ago, Everything we did has taken us some distance further on the way. Everything we are going to do will lead us further on the way. It can only be carried and, if everyone of us looks beyond the things he likes in his activity, his company, his regiment - and you are supposed to love it you may be proud of it - looks beyond it towards the great common goal, here the SS, and the SS also is only a means to an end, always the Reich, the ideology, created by the Fuehrer, the Reich, created by him, the Reich of all teutons.

H1141 - 0021

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1918-PS

28 November 1945.

I, ERNST M. COHN, PFC, 33,925,738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true partial translation of Document 1918-PS.

ERNST M. COHN
Pfc, 33,925,738

H1141 - 0022

Part of usa. 170

H1141 - 0023

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT 1919-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Speech of the Reichsführer - SS
at the meeting of SS Major-Generals
(SS-Gruppenführer) at Posen
October 4th, 1943

"The 1941 attack (p. 3)

In 1941 the Führer attacked Russia. That was, as we can well see now, shortly, - perhaps 3 to 6 months - before Stalin prepared to embark on his great penetration into Central and Western Europe. I can give a picture of this first year in a few words. The attacking forces cut their way through. The Russian Army was herded together in great pockets, ground down, taken prisoner. At that time we did not value the mass of humanity as we value it today, as raw material, as labour. What after all, thinking in terms of generations, is not to be regretted, but is now deplorable by reason of the loss of labour, is that the prisoners died in tens and hundreds of thousands of exhaustion and hunger."

(p. 22)

"it is basically wrong for us to infuse all our inoffensive soul and spirit, our good-nature, and our idealism into foreign peoples. This is true since the time of HERDER who clearly wrote "Voices of the Nations" ("Stimmen der Völker"), in a state of drunkenness, thereby bringing (p. 23) on us, who come after him, such immeasurable sorrow and misery. This is true for instance, of the Czechs and the Slovenes to whom we gave their consciousness of nationality. They were just not capable of it themselves; we had to discover it for them.

One basic principle must be the absolute rule for the SS man: we must be honest, decent, loyal, and comradely to members of our own blood and to nobody else. What happens to a Russian, to a Czech does not interest me in the slightest. What the nations can offer in the way of good blood of our type, we will take, if necessary by kidnapping their children and raising them here with us. Whether nations live in prosperity or starve to death* interests me only in so far as we need them as slaves for our Kultur; otherwise, it is of no interest to me. Whether 10,000 Russian females fall down from exhaustion while digging an anti-tank ditch interests me only in so far as the anti-tank ditch for Germany is finished. We shall never be rough and heartless when it is not necessary, that is clear. We Germans, who (p. 24) are the only people in the world who have a decent attitude towards animals, will also assume a decent attitude towards these human animals. But it is a crime against our own blood to worry about them and give them ideals, thus causing our sons and grandsons to have a more difficult time with them. When somebody comes to me and says, "I cannot dig the anti-tank ditch with women and children, it is inhuman, for it would kill them," then I have to say, "You are a murderer of your own blood because if the anti-tank ditch is not dug, German soldiers will die, and they are sons of German mothers. They are our own blood." That is what I want to instil into this SS and what I believe have instilled into them as one of the most sacred laws of the future. Our concern, our duty is our people and our blood. It is for them that we must provide and plan, work and fight, nothing else. We can be indifferent to everything else. I wish the SS to adopt this attitude to the problem of all foreign, non-Germanic peoples, especially Russians. All else is vain, fraud against our own nation and an obstacle to the early winning of the war."

"Foreigners in the Reich (p. 43)

We must also realise that we have 6 to 7 million foreigners in Germany. Perhaps it is even 8 million now. We have prisoners in Germany. They are

* i.e. Verrecken = to die (used of cattle) - Translator's note.

H1141 - 0024

none of them dangerous so long as we take severe measures at the merest trifle. It is a mere nothing today to shoot 10 Poles, compared with the fact that we might later have to shoot tens of thousands in their place, and compared to the fact that the shooting of these tens of thousands would then be carried out even at the cost of German blood. Every little fire will immediately be stamped out and quenched, and extinguished, - otherwise - as in the case of a real fire - a political and psychological surface-fire may spring up among the people.

The Communists in the Reich

I don't believe the Communists could attempt any action, for their leading elements, like most criminals, are in our concentration camps. And here I must say this - that we shall be able to see after the war what a blessing it was for Germany that, in spite all the silly talk about humanitarianism, we imprisoned all this criminal sub-stratum of the German people in concentration camps: I'll answer for that. If they were going about free, we should be worse off. For then the sub-humans would have (p. 44) their NCOs and Commanding Officers, then they would have their councils of workers and military. As it is, however, they are locked up, and are making shells or projectile cases or other important things, and are very useful members of human society."

"The SS in war-time (p. 51)

Now I come to our own development, to that of the SS in the past months. Looking back on the whole war, this development was fantastic. It took place at an absolutely terrific speed. Let us look back a little to 1939. At that time we were a few regiments, guard units (Wachverbände) 8 to 9,000 strong, - that is, not even a division, all in all 25 to 28,000 men at the outside. True, we were armed, but really only got our artillery regiment as our heavy arm two months before the war began. We will recapitulate which tasks, which duties, and which assignments we have been given in the last 4½ years. But first I would like to enumerate and make known once more some outward changes.

Changes in Personnel

The following changes have taken place at the Main Offices:

Our comrade, SS Lieutenant General (Obergruppenführer) Kaltenbrunner has succeeded our fallen friend Heydrich. Unfortunately he is ill today. He has phlebitis, but it is, I am glad to say, not dangerous. That (p. 52) is why he could not come.

Our old friend Daluege has such severe heart trouble that he has to undergo courses of treatment and now has to retire from active service for 1½ to 2 years. - I would like this evening to send our two friends, Daluege especially, and Kaltenbrunner too, a teleprint or a telegram in the name of all of us. As I have said, we may hope that Daluege will have recovered in about two years, and can then return to the front and get into harness.

SS-Obergruppenführer Wünnenberg is in charge as his deputy. He has been in charge of the police division up till now, and was then appointed to be Officer Commanding IVth SS armoured corps. He is General of the Waffen-SS and the police, and is in charge of the uniformed regular police (Ordnungspolizei) as their Head.

SS-Gruppenführer Breithaupt has succeeded our old comrade and friend Scharfe as Chief of the SS - court of justice.

SS-Obergruppenführer Hofmann has made a change. He has given up the Main office for race and settlement (Rasse - u. Siedlungshauptamt) and has

Senior
become/Executive SS and Police Officer (Höhere SS - und Polizeiführer) for the South-West.

SS-Obergruppenführer Hildebrandt has left Oberabschnitt# Weichsel, and (p. 53)
has become Chief of the Main Office for race and settlement.

SS-Obergruppenführer Schmidt has left the Head Office for Personnel at his own request and has joined my personal staff for special duties. He is succeeded by SS-Gruppenführer von Herff.

One of my closest and most long-standing colleagues, SS-Obergruppenführer Wolff, has now, I am glad to say, recovered completely from a severe illness which greatly endangered his life - (it was an operation for removing stones from the kidney) - and is now, - this is a new appointment - Supreme Executive SS and Police Officer (Höchste SS - und Polizeiführer) for the whole of occupied Italy. He therefore has charge of 25 to 30 million people. Under him he has SS-Gruppenführer Globocnik as Senior Executive SS and Police Officer for the coastal area. He too could not come today.

Senior Executive SS and Police Officers have since been appointed as follows: for Croatia - Kammerhofer, who on account of the Croatians is not called Senior Executive SS and Police Officer, but Commissioner of the Reichsführer SS; for Serbia Meyszner was appointed earlier, for Greece - (p. 54)
Stroob at the moment but - I would like to tell you this now - I am transferring him from there to Schimana. Officials/ in Greece will become Senior Executive SS and Police Officers, and thus not command the Galician SS - Volunteer Division. SS-Gruppenführer Panke is to become Senior SS and Police Officer for Denmark."

"Chief of the Anti-partisan Units (Bandenkampf-Verbände) (p. 57)

In the meantime I have also set up the department of Chief of the anti-partisan units. Our comrade SS-Obergruppenführer von den Bach is Chief of the anti-partisan units. I considered it necessary for the Reichsführer SS to be in authoritative command in all these battles, for I am convinced that we are best in a position to take action against this enemy struggle, which is a decidedly political one. Except where the units which had been supplied and which we had formed for this purpose were taken from us to fill in gaps at the front, we have been very successful.

It is notable that, by setting up this department we have gained (p. 58)
for the SS in turn a division, a corps, an army, and the next step, which is the High Command of an army or even of a group - if you wish to call it that.

Regular uniformed Police and the Sipo

Now to deal briefly with the tasks of the regular uniformed police and the Sipo. They still cover the same field. I can see that great things have been acheived. We have formed roughly 30 police regiments from police reservists and former members of the police - police officials, as they used to be called. The average age in our police battalions is not lower than that of the Security battalions of the Armed Forces. Their achievements are beyond all praise. In addition, we have formed Police Rifle Regiments by merging the police battalions of the "savage peoples" (der "wilden Völker"). Thus we did not leave these police battalions untouched but blended them in the ratio of about 1 : 3. That is why we have, at the present moment of crisis, a far greater stability than could be seen among the other units made up of natives or local inhabitants. - - - - - -"

"SS-industrial concerns (p. 63)

I now come to other individual great spheres of activity, of which it is

Largest regional sub-division of the SS - Translator's note.
/ Obscure sentence - Translator's note.

H1141 - 0025

important for you all to know. We have huge armament works in the concentration camps. This is the sphere of activity of our friend SS-Obergruppenführer Pohl. Every month we put in many millions of hours of work for armaments. We tackle the most thankless tasks and - I must give this its (p. 64) due - whether in the concentration camps, in Pohl's industrial works, or outside at the offices of the Senior Executive SS and Police Officers or in the workshops of the Head Office of SS administration (SS-Führungshauptamt), one thing is obvious: wherever we are, we are SS-men. Where things are in a bad way, we act. I want every subordinate trained to this end. We want to help, unhampered by quibbles regarding authority, (Kompetenzen) for we want to win the war. What we are doing, we are doing for Germany. Whether it is a question of building a road, if a tunnel is not going ahead somewhere, or if it is an invention which for sheer red-tape does not come to fruition, or anything else; where we can get to work, we get to work. What we are doing in our armament works will be a remarkable and noteworthy achievement, even if we can only assess it and prove it when the war is ended.

The Clearing out of the Jews

I also want to talk to you, quite frankly, on a very grave matter. Among ourselves it should be mentioned quite frankly, and yet we will never speak of it publicly. Just as we did not hesitate on June 30th, 1934 to do the duty we were bidden, and stand comrades who had lapsed, up against the wall and shoot them, so we have never spoken about it and will never (p. 65) speak of it. It was that tact which is a matter of course and which I am glad to say, is inherent in us, that made us never discuss it among ourselves, never speak of it. It appalled everyone, and yet everyone was certain that he would do it the next time if such orders are issued and if it is necessary.

I mean the clearing out of the Jews, the extermination of the Jewish race. It's one of those things it is easy to talk about - "The Jewish race is being exterminated", says one party member, "that's quite clear, it's in our program - elimination of the Jews, and we're doing it, exterminating them." And then they come, 80 million worthy Germans, and each one has his decent Jew. Of course the others are vermin, but this one is an A 1 Jew. Not one of all those who talk this way has witnessed it, not one of them has been through it. Most of you must know what it means when 100 corpsss are lying side by side, or 500 or 1000. To have stuck it out and at the same time - apart from exceptions caused by human weakness - to have remained decent fellows, that is what has made us hard. This is a page of glory in our history which has never been written and is never to be (p. 66) written, for we know how difficult we should have made it for ourselves, if - with the bombing raids, the burdens and the deprivations of war - we still had Jews today in every town as secret saboteurs, agitators and troublemongers. We would now probably have reached the 1916/17 stage when the Jews were still in the German national body.

We have taken from them what wealth they had. I have issued a strict order, which SS-Obergruppenführer Pohl has carried out, that this wealth should, as a matter of course, be handed over to the Reich without reserve. We have taken none of it for ourselves. Individual men who have lapsed will be punished in accordance with an order I issued at the beginning, which gave this warning; Whoever takes so much as a mark of it, is a dead man. A number of SS men - there are not very many of them - have fallen short, and they will die, without mercy. We had the moral right, we had the duty to our people, to destroy this people which wanted to destroy us. But we have not the right to enrich ourselves with so much as a fur, a watch, a mark, or a cigarette or anything else. Because we have exterminated a bacterium we do not want, in the end, to be infected by the bacterium and die of it. I will not see so much as a small area of sepsis appear here or gain a (p. 67) hold. Wherever it may form, we will cauterize it. Altogether however, we can say, that we have fulfilled this most difficult duty for the love of our people. And our spirit, our soul, our character has not suffered injury from it.

H1141-0026

The bearing of the SS-man

If I make a statement for us all and in the presence of all of us of all that we have done this year in the form of - I would almost say - a statement of accounts, then there is one thing that I must not overlook and pass over: the significance of the bearing of the SS-man. - - - - -."

"The Principle of Selection (p. 70)

We are a product of the law of selection. We have made our choice from a cross-section of our people. This people came into being aeons ago, through generations and centuries, by the throw of the dice of fate and of history. Alien peoples have swept over this people and left their heritage behind them. Alien blood-streams have flowed into this people, but it has, nevertheless in spite of terrible hardships and terrible blows of fate, still had strength in the very essence of its blood to win through. Thus this whole people is saturated with, and held together by Nordic-Phalian-Germanic blood, so that after all one could, and can, still speak of a German people. From this people, of such varied hereditary tendencies, as it emerged from the collapse after the years of the battle of liberation, we have now consciously tried to select the Nordo-Germanic blood, for we could best expect this section of our blood to contain the creative, heroic and life-preserving qualities of our people. We have gone partly by outward appearances, and for the rest have kept these outward appearances in review by making constantly new demands, and by repeated tests both physical and mental, both of the character and the soul. Again and again we have sifted out and cast aside what was (p. 71) worthless, what did not suit us. Just as long as we have strength to do this will this organisation (Orden) remain healthy. The moment we forget the law which is the foundation of our race, and the law of selection and austerity towards ourselves, we shall have the germ of death in us, and will perish, just as every human organisation, every blosson in this world does some time perish. It must be our endeavour, our inner law, to make this blossoming and fructifying last for our people as long as possible, bringing as much prosperity as possible, and - don't be alarmed - if possible for thousands of years. That is why, whenever we meet and whatever we do, we must be mindful of our principle: blood, selection, and austerity. The law of nature is just this: What is hard is good; what is virgourous is good; whatever wins through in the battle of life, physically, purposefully and spiritually, that is what is good - always taking the long view. Of (p. 72) course sometime - and this has happened often in history - someone can get to the top by deceit and cheating. That makes no difference to nature, to the fate of the earth, to the fate of the world. Reality, that is, Nature, Fate, removes the impostor after a time - time not reckoned in generations of man but in historical periods. It must be our endeavour never to deceive ourselves, but always to remain genuine, that is what we must continually preach and instil into ourselves, and into every boy and each one of our subordinates.

The SS after the war

One thing must be clear, one thing I would like to say to you today: the moment the war is over, we will really begin to weld together our organisation, this organisation which we have built up for 10 years, which we imbued and indoctrinated with the first most important principles during the 10 years before the war. We must continue to do this - we, - if I may say so, we older men - for twenty years full of toil and work, so that a tradition 30, 35, 40 years, a generation, may be created. Then this organisation will march forward into the future young and strong, revolutionary and efficient to fulfil the task of giving the German people, the Germanic people the super-stratum of society which will combine and hold together this Germanic people and this Europe, and from which the brains which the people needs for industry, farming, politics, and as soldiers, statesman and technicians, will emerge. In addition this super-stratum must be so strong and vital that every generation can unreservedly sacrifice two or three sons from every family on the battle-field, and that nevertheless the continued flowing of

H1141-0027

H1141 - 0028

the bloodstream is assured.

The Virtues of the SS-Man

I will speak now of the most important virtues which I began years ago to preach and to impress on this organisation, on this whole General-SS (Allgemeine-SS) - for that is the basis of this organisation - and which are just now in the 5th year of war of such decisive significance and importance.

1). Loyalty

We have, I am glad to say, not had a single case among our ranks so far, of an SS-Man being disloyal. Let this one thing be our guiding principle: If within the sphere of your knowledge there is ever anyone who is disloyal to the Führer or to the Reich, even if it is only in thought, you must see to it that this man is thrown out of the organisation and we will see to it that he departs this life. (p. 74) For everything, - I have said this once already and repeat it today, - everything can be forgiven in this world, but one thing cannot be forgiven among us Teutons: that is disloyalty. It would be unforgivable and is unforgivable. Downfalls, like the downfall of Badoglio in Italy must not and will not happen in Germany. The name Badoglio will in future be the name for bad dogs, the name of abuse for four-legged mongrel curs, just as in the olden days the name Thersites was the name of abuse for traitors. - We can only say one thing and preach it constantly: Let the German people show, by unparalleled and wholehearted loyalty on the part of each one of its men and each one of its women that it is worthy of being permitted to live at the time of an Adolf Hitler, and worthy of this leader having arisen for it, who has dedicated his life full of care, full of responsibility, full of work, to our German Teutonic people.

2). Obedience

Obedience is demanded and given in the soldier's life morning, noon, and night. And the little man always obeys or usually does. If he does not, he is put in prison. The question of obedience in (p. 75) the case of senior officials in the state, party and the army, and even here and there in the SS, is more difficult. I would like here to state something clearly and unequivocally: It is a matter of course that the little man must obey. It is even more a matter of course that all the senior leaders of the SS, that is, the whole corps of Gruppenführer, are a model of blind obedience. If anyone thinks that an order is based on a misunderstanding on the part of the superior or on a false basis it goes without saying that it is his duty and responsibility - that is, the duty and responsibility of every one of you - to say so, and also to state his reasons truthfully like a man if he is convinced that they deprecate the order. But the moment the superior concerned or the Reichführer-SS - that applies to the Corps of Gruppenführer in most cases - or even the Führer has made the decision and given the order, it must be carried out, not only in word and letter, but also in spirit. Whoever carries out the order must do so as a good steward, as a true representative of the authority giving the command. If you thought at first that this would be right and that that would not be right or even wrong, then there are two alternatives. Thus if a man thinks that he cannot be answerable for obeying an order, then he should say quite honest-(p. 76) ly: I cannot be answerable for it. I beg you to excuse me from it. Then the order will usually be: You must still carry it out. Or you think: his nerve has gone, he's weak. Then you can say: Good, retire on a pension. But orders must be sacred. If the Generals obey, then the armies obey automatically. The more our territory grows, the more does this sacredness of orders apply. It was not all difficult to enforce an order in our little Germany. But to enforce an order

once we - and I am convinced of this - have garrisons in the Urals, - that is more difficult. Here it will not always be possible to make sure that the order is carried out. Our controlling authority may not, may never be, - as in Russia - the Commissar. The only Commissar we have must be our own conscience, devotion to duty, loyalty, obedience. If you lead the way with this example, gentlemen, every subordinate will follow this example. But you will never be able to demand obedience of your men, if you do not give the same obedience to authority over you, and give it blindly and without reserve.

3). Bravery (p. 77)

To bravery, I think we need least to exhort ourselves, for our leaders and men are brave. - - - - - -."

"4). Truthfulness (p. 80)

I now come to a fourth virtue which is very rare in Germany, to truthfulness. One of the greatest evils which has spread during the war is the lack of truthfulness in messages, reports, and statements which subordinate departments in civil life, in the state, the party and the Services send in to the departments over them. The message, the report is the basis of every decision. It is actually the fact that one can now in many spheres assume in war-time that 95 out of 100 messages are untrue or only half true or semi-correct. - - - - - -."

"While on the subject of truthfulness I now come to another (p. 83) matter. It must so come about in war and in peace - in peace this will be above all a training task - that we SS-men no longer conclude written agreements, but that among us, as used to be the case formerly, the giving of one's word and the hand-shake signify the contract, and that the hand-shake of one SS-man is - if necessary - certainty for 1 million or more. It must so happen that the hand-shake or the promise of an SS-man is more proverbially reliable than mortgage upon the greatest value of anybody else's. It must be so!

If we conclude agreements, we must keep them. If I make a contract with an agent, even with a blackguard, I keep the contract. I take my stand unreservedly on this point of view. If I announce in the General-gouvernement, that anyone who informs against a Jew who has sought shelter and gone into hiding, shall have a third of the Jew's property, then it often happens that Secretary Huber or Second Lt. (SA) (Untersturmführer) Huber who - when he can - makes illegal trips, or does not hesitate (p. 84) to order a new telephone or new pencils, who, that is, never saves, - suddenly begins to save for the German Reich. He says for instance: This Jew has 12000RM. What, that means I would have to pay out to the Pole who denounced him 4000 RM. No, I'll save that for Germany. The Pole shall only get 400 RM. So a little man goes and breaks the promise of a whole organisation. That sort of thing should be impossible.

If we make a promise, it must be kept. If the Reichsführer-SS pledges to anyone support for his organisation - as may very often be the case now in the Balkans - this pledge must be kept. We must acquire such a reputation for the keeping of contracts in the whole world, we in the SS, that we thereby gain for Germany advantages of the greatest value, namely faith through confidence. Many will come to us, who will not approach official departments. The Balkans are always in a state of confusion. That is a blessing. If they were united it would be terrible. Things are chaotic in the Caucasus and in Russia. We can only see to it - this is also a (p. 85) precept, - that the territories we have occupied and the peoples we rule over never become united, that they always remain disunited. For they would only be united against us. If therefore we pledge our protection to a party (Splittergruppe) who approaches us, it must be quite out of the question for any member of the SS or the police, any member of the whole organisation to go and break the promise. This promise must be sacred.
- - - - - -."

H1141 - 0029

"Practical Tasks" (p. 102)

"In the way of practical duties for the Senior SS executive and (p. 103)
Police Officers I see above all one task, which applies at the same time to the Heads of the Main Offices as well. For me the Senior SS Executive and Police Officer is the representative of the Reichsführer-SS in his area. It would be an evil day if the SS and police fell out. It would be an evil day if the Main Offices, performing their tasks well meaningly but mistakenly made themselves independent by each having a downward chain of command. I really think that, the day of my overthrow would be the end of the SS. It must be, and so come about, that this SS organisation with all its branches - the General-SS which is the common basis of all of them, the Waffen-SS, the regular uniformed police (Ordnungspolizei), the SIPO, (with the whole economic administration, schooling, ideological training, the whole question of kindred), is, even under the tenth Reichsführer-SS one bloc, one body, one organisation. Alas if we do not bring them together. Alas if the individual main offices, the individual chiefs had a false conception of their duty here, if they believed they were doing a good thing, whereas in fact they were taking the first step towards the end. We have come a long way on the road to amalgamation. In the hard battles of this year the Waffen-SS has been welded together in the bitterest hours from the most varied divisions and sections, and from these it formed: body-guard units (Leibstandarte), military SS (Verfügungstruppe), Death's head units, and then the Germanic SS. Now when our "Reich", Death's Head Cavalry Divisions and "Viking" Divisions were there, everyone knew in these last weeks: "Viking" is at my side, "Reich" is at my side, "Death's Head" is at my side, - "Thank God", now nothing can happen to us. - The regular uniformed police and Sipo, General-SS and Waffen-SS must now gradually amalgamate too, just as this is and (p. 105)
must be the case within the Waffen-SS. This applies to matters concerning filling of posts, recruiting, schooling, economic organisation, and medical services. I am always doing something towards this end, a bond is constantly being cast around these sections of the whole to cause them to grow together. Alas, if these bonds should ever be loosened, - then everything - you may be sure of this - would sink back into its old insignificance in one generation, and in a short space of time. It could then be said that that would be no pity; if it wasn't worth keeping alive, it should come to an end. That is right. I would not hear of anything being kept, even if it is my, our SS which is so dear to us, if it was not worth keeping alive.

Only I think that we could not be answerable for it to Germany, and to Germania, for this Germanic Reich needs the SS organisation. She needs it at least for the next few centuries. Then, in a hundred, a thousand, or two thousand years another form will surely be found. When we are dead and gone, some remnant of us with a few of our fundamental ideas will pull through and carry on. Out of this will grow something new again, just as here and there we took over, and now bear, a torch from the time of the Teutons, from the age of chivalry, from the Vehmic organisation, and from the (p. 106)
Prussian army, in order to light a great light from it. It will be just like that later on. I believe that today we could not afford to let anything happen to this SS. That is why I urge one thing on all of you, on you, my heads of the main offices, my Senior Executive SS and Police Officers, and on this whole corps of Gruppenführers, the highest gradation in this hierarchy of the SS organisation: Always see the whole, always look at the whole organisation, never at your branch of it only, or only your Oberabschmitt but always see the SS, and above it the Germanic Reich, and above that our Führer who has created and is still creating this Reich."

"The Future" (p. 110)

"When the war is won, - then, as I have already told you, our (p. 112)
work will start. We do not know when the war will end. It may be sudden, or it may be long delayed. We shall see. But I say to you now, if an armistice and peace comes suddenly, let no-one think that he can then sleep the

H1141 - 0030

H1141 - 0031

sleep of the just. Get all your Commanders, Chiefs and SS-Führers attuned to this; only then, gentlemen, shall we be awake, for then, so many others will fall into this sleep. I am going so to rouse the whole SS, and keep it so wide awake that we can tackle reconstruction in Germany immediately. Then Germanic work will be begun immediately in the General-SS, for then the harvest will be ripe to be taken into the granary. We shall then call up age-groups there by law. We shall then immediately put all our Waffen-SS units into excellent form, both as regards equipment and training. We shall go on working in this first 6 months after the war, as though the big offensive were starting on the next day. It will make all the differ- (p. 113)
ence, if Germany has an operative reserve, an operative backing, at the peace or armistice negotiations, of 20, 25 or 30 SS-divisions intact.

If the peace is a final one, we shall be able to tackle our great work of the future. We shall colonize. We shall indoctrinate our boys with the laws of the SS-organisation. I consider it to be absolutely necessary to the life of our peoples, that we should not only impart the meaning of ancestry, grandchildren and future, but feel these to be a part of our being. Without there being any talk about it, without our needing to make use of rewards and similar material things, it must be a matter of course that we have children. It must be a matter of course that the most copious breeding should be from this racial super-stratum of the Germanic people. In 20 to 30 years we must really be able to present the whole of Europe with its leading class. If the SS, together with the farmers, - we together with our friend Backe, then run the colony in the East on a grand scale, without any restraint, without any question about any kind of tradition but with nerve and revolutionary impetus, we shall in 20 years push the national boundary (Volkstumsgrenze) 500 kilometers Eastwards.

(p. 115)
I requested of the Führer today, that the SS - if we have fulfilled our task and our duty by the end of the war - should have the privilege of holding Germany's most Easterly frontier as a defence frontier. I believe this is the only privilege for which we have no competitors. I believe not one person will dispute our claim to this privilege. We shall be in a position there to exercise every young age-group in the use of arms. We shall impose our laws on the East. We will charge ahead and push our way forward little by little to the Urals. I hope that our generation will successfully bring it about that every age-group has fought in the East, and that every one of our divisions spends a winter in the East every second or third year. Then we shall never grow soft, then we shall never get SS members who only come to us because it is distinguished or because the black coat will naturally be very attractive in peace-time. Everyone will know that: "if I join the SS, there is the possibility that I might be killed." He has contracted in writing that every second year he will not dance in Berlin or attend the carnival in Munich, but that he will be posted to the Eastern frontier in an ice- cold winter. Then we will have a healthy élite for all time. Thus we will create the necessary conditions for the whole Germanic people and (p. 115)
the whole of Europe, controlled, ordered and led by us, the Germanic people, to be able, in generations, to stand the test in her battles of destiny against Asia, who will certainly break out again. We do not know when that will be. Then, when the mass of humanity of 1 to 1½ milliards lines up against us, the Germanic people, numbering, I hope, 250 to 300 millions, and the other European peoples, making a total of 600 to 700 millions -(and with an outpost area stretching as far as the Urals, or, a hundred years, beyond the Urals) - must stand the test in its vital struggle against Asia. It would be an evil day if the Germanic people did not survive it. It would be the end of beauty and "Kultur", of the creative power of this earth. That is the distant future. It is for that that we are fighting, pledged to hand down the heritage of our ancestors.

We see into the distant future, because we know what it will be. That is why we are doing our duty more fanatically than ever, more devoutly than ever, more bravely, more obediently and more thoroughly than ever. We want to be worthy of being permitted to be the first SS-men of the Führer, Adolf Hitler, in the long history of the Germanic people, which stretches before us.

H1141 - 0032

Now let us remember the Führer, Adolf Hitler, who will create the Germanic Reich and will lead us into the Germanic future. (p. 116)

Our Führer Adolf Hitler

Sieg Heil!

Sieg Heil!

Sieg Heil!"

"Speech of Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler at Kharkow April 1943

My SS-Führer, (p. 1)

It is perhaps very strange, that we should meet in a university of the Russian State, here at Kharkow, - at this Kharkow, which has played so great a part, and really will play a still bigger part in the history of the war. Until last year it was of no very great significance. This year it has become, like Stalingrad, but in the reverse sense, a city of destiny in German war history, in German history. I have asked you, the Commanding Officers of the three SS-Divisions, who took part in this campaign from the Dnjeper to Kharkow and carried out this campaign practically alone and forced a decision, to come together here in order, as has been the custom for many many years, as long as there has been an SS, to meet each other again, and in order once more to establish a few facts about the past and the future.

I would like, in a few words, to outline the whole position and situation with regard to the war.

Today, Germany is on the borders of Europe everywhere. These European frontiers stretch up as far as the North Cape, down the Norwegian coast, through Denmark, the Netherlands, Belgium and France and jump over to Africa, continue to Tunis to form a bridgehead, run across as far as the frontiers formed by the sea, then from Greece and Crete up to the borders of the neutral states of Turkey and Bulgaria, to join hands again here in the East. I would like to give it a name: it is the great fortress of Europe.

It will undoubtedly happen, that the enemy will make the attempt, today, tomorrow or the next day, at some time, to break into this fortress of Europe at one point or another. That will undoubtedly be the case. Possibly he will be able to force an entry for a shorter or longer period at one point or another in places which we do not have in our personal and responsible control, or which we are not defending with our arms. (p. 2) One thing is certain: wherever the enemy lands, if once we can get to grips with him on the Continent, where we are not dependent on supplies from overseas, that ought to be, and will be, all right with us. On the whole, however, it is here in the East that the decision lies. The fortress of Europe with its frontiers, must be held and will be held too, as long as is necessary. The decision, therefore, lies here in the East; here must the Russian enemy, this people numbering two hundred million Russians, be destroyed on the battle field and person by person, and made to bleed to death."

"It is my opinion - and here, I believe, I am speaking to men (p. 3) who already understand this - that we must conduct the war and our campaign on these lines: - how can we take the most men from the Russians - dead or alive? We shall do it by killing them or taking them prisoner and (p. 4) really putting them to work, by endeavouring to gain as much control as possible over any territory we occupy, and by leaving empty of people any territory we dispose of, any area we make over to the enemy. Either they must be deported and will be used as labour in Germany for Germany, or they will just die in battle. To hand people back again, giving the enemy workers once more and enabling him to recruit again, - that I think, taking the broad view, would be absolutely wrong. That could not be advocated."

"On the other side, one thing goes on the same as ever, the U- (p. 5) boat war, this dreadful stranglehold on the throat of the enemy. I have good reason to be convinced that this stranglehold will never be relaxed, but will tighten. I cannot help feeling that things are beginning to go worse with England these last few months in matters of supply. That by no means indicates that England will collapse today, tomorrow or the next day, but it does mean that we will just be approaching the time when one or other of our opponents, once Russia is conquered and eliminated as a factor, will

H1141 - 0033

come to the conclusion that it is not worth carrying on the war. The result - and I am convinced of this, I believe it and I know it - the result, the end of this war, regardless of however many months or even years it lasts, will be this: that the Reich, the German Reich or the Germanic Reich of the German nation, will with just title find confirmation of its evolution, that we have an outlet and a way open to us in the East, and that then, centuries later, a politically Germany- a Germanic World Empire will be formed. That will be the result, that will be the fruit of all the many, many sacrifices, which have been made and which must still be made."

"We have, - I would say, as very consistent National Socialists, (p. 7) taken the question of blood is our starting point. We were the first really to solve the problem of blood by action, and in this connection, by problem of blood, we of course do not mean anti-semitism. Anti-Semitism is exactly the same as delousing. Getting rid of lice is not a question of ideology. It is a matter of cleanliness. In just the same way, antisemitism, for us, has not been a question of ideology, but a matter of cleanliness, which now will soon have been dealt with. We shall soon be deloused. We have only 20,000 lice left, and then the matter is finished with in the whole of Germany. But for us the question of blood was a reminder of our own worth, a reminder of what is actually the basis holding this German people together. Just as is the case in the years between 1938 and 1943, in exactly the same way as now, the same ill-founded reproaches were made then: well, if you bring the Nordic man so much to the fore, you're creating a new split, a new class-distinction, - it's a new class hatred. We're overcoming the social barriers, so I've been told by important party members, and now you're setting up racial ones. My reply to these people has always been: If you want to look at things in a negative way, there is nothing in the world which you cannot see in a negative way. From the negative angle, of course, you can argue that way. I see it differently, for I see it on this plane: What is the binding factor which holds the man in East Prussia and the man in the Black Forest together, the man in Schleswig - Holstein and in Hamburg and the man in Munich, in Graz, in Pomerania, in Berlin (p. 8) and in the Rhineland? What is then the factor or the element which contains all that is dear and precious and valuable to us? It is in fact what we Germans call inherent Kultur, it is this Germanic, this Nordic component of our blood."

(p. 10)

"In one operation those peoples must and will be incorporated in the Germanic Reich which, at one time, were part of Germany, part of the German Empire (the Roman Empire and the German nation) and belonged to us up to 1806 or only till 1648, - that is Flanders, Wallonia, and the Netherlands. They were a part of the Reich. Over and above this, we must have the power to bring into the fold, and make a part of our community in a second operation, those Germanic peoples and states too, which have never been part and parcel of the German Reich, - I mean Denmark and Norway, the Danish and Norwegian people."

(p. 11)

"I very soon formed a Germanic SS in the various countries. We very soon got Germanic volunteers from them. It has not always been liked and is still not liked today by many of the political leaders in these countries. From the beginning, I have said to them, "You can do what you like and leave what you like. I leave everything entirely to you, but you may be sure, that an SS will be set up in your country, and there is but one SS in Europe, and that is the Germanic SS, led by the Reichsführer-SS. You can resist, or you can offer no resistance, it's all the same to me. We shall do it in any case!" We have told them that curtly and plainly and clearly from the beginning.

I have said to the SS-men from the beginning too: We do not expect you to renounce your nation, or do anything which a proud and self-respecting fellow who loves his nation cannot do. We do not expect you to become German out of opportunism. But we do expect you to subordinate your national ideal to the greater racial and historical ideal, to the Germanic Reich.

H1141 - 0034

H1141 - 0035

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT 1919-PS
(cont.)

In addition, one thing is quite obvious. All of us, who are members of the Germanic peoples, can be happy and thankful that once in thousands of years fate has given us, from among the Germanic peoples, such a genius, a leader, our Führer Adolf Hitler, and you should be happy to be allowed to work with us.

Although I do not wish to discuss any individual official matters here, I would still like to mention in a slightly official way, in my capacity as a military man, what I said before about racial Germans, I beg you never to commit the psychological error of speaking of Germans who came from Roumania or Hungary or Croatia, as Croats, Roumanians or Hungarians. I also beg you never to make the mistake of letting a man who speaks (p. 12) German badly or cannot speak and read German, sense this, or let him sense the thought: "You are a second-rate German, for you can't read or write German properly." I beg you rather, (and here too I am stating a very sober opinion), to think in this case of these Germans in the whole of the Balkans, still more of those overseas, in America, when one day we must fetch over here in millions, - and we shall succeed in doing so - who have held out for centuries. I am certainly of the opinion that if a mighty German Reich with an incredible upward urge in its very being and a great German Führer had not now come into being at this time and in the last few decades, it would have been the end of these Germans (Deutschtum). A person with a very strong character can personally rise above his surroundings for years and perhaps for decades. A race, if it is in small groups, cannot in the long run hold out against its surroundings. And we must never forget this: these Germans do not usually live together in hundreds of thousands, but a thousand here in a few villages, and two thousand there, and 20 thousand at the most somewhere else. But they do not live together in large numbers. So they are always encircled by a foreign nation (Volkstum), and surrounded by its influence, but are above all surrounded by the influence of the people of the country. They are not the people of the country, those are the others. They are subjects of a state of foreign nationality, which, in any moment of doubt, is their enemy, or at the very best, as, shall we say, Roumania, a tolerably neutral and impartial observer. But on the whole these Germans have lived, throughout the centuries of German weakness, from the Thirty Years' War up till now, in surroundings calculated not to strengthen their consciousness of German race (Deutschtum) but to destroy it.

There was something else besides this. If one of these Germans wanted to get anywhere he could only do so by entering the state system of the foreign people as an official or an officer. It is no mere chance - (p. 13) I am not making spiteful assertions now but merely stating the facts - that, for instance, among Hungarian generals there is such a considerable percentage of men of German origin, who of course had, in most cases, to alter their names if they wanted to get anywhere. In many cases, if they did not do so, and remained obdurate about it, they were subsequently removed from office. I quote here as an example the present Chief of the Hungarian General Staff, General Sombaché, who in his youth at the Austrian Military Academy still had the thoroughly good German name of Knaus. May I remind you of Feldmarschall or Feldmarschall-Leutnant Raab, who as we all know, has now retired. Both are of German descent, and one could name countless hundreds of leading men in these South-Eastern States who are all of German origin, had to become part of the alien nation (Volkstum), and were then drained (eine Auslaugung bildeten) of their own most valuable national characteristics.

If, then, we get sons of these racial Germans (Volks-deutschtum) who have still survived there - (some are genuine volunteers, and others come as a result of a levy, for we have organised the racial groups from within the Reich through the SS, so that without possessing political power we have in fact, morally such strength and power among these people (Volkstum) that we can compel a man, compel him morally, to serve with us in Germany,

due entirely to the power of the whole German national community) - if we therefore get these men, you must not make it difficult for them to enter our community by calling him by the name which you judge he will not wish to hear. A Saxon from Siebenburg will never let it be said that he is a Roumanian. It's just against that that he and his fathers have fought for 700 years. And a German from Hungary will never let it be said that he is a Hungarian. If you know how he has been thrashed by many a Hungarian gendarme, before he came to us, how his Mother was thrashed, and his parents driven from hearth and home, you can imagine how bitter it is for him if he now joins German service-men and they say: here comes a Hungarian. Or you can imagine how bitter it is for him when he is reproached for something which he cannot help. If we had not been to a German school we should not be able to read and write German either. If we had been forced, shall we say, to go to a Polish school, we should write Polish too, although we profess to be Germans. And that is often the case with these men. I must therefore expect of you understanding and human sympathy in this matter, and must expect. that the leaders in addition to their many other duties, will undertake to see that additional German instruction in reading, speaking and writing, be given to these men at every opportunity that is offered. I lay special emphasis on this matter, because by negotiations, we have now managed to make an arrangement enabling us in future to enlist even those Germans who up to now have been serving in the Roumanian army. So we can expect a great influx from the Germans of the South-East."

"We know that these clashes with Asia and Jewry are necessary (p. 16)
for evolution. They give the cue (Auftakt) for the European Continent
to unite. These clashes are the only evolutionary possibility which will
enable us one day, now that Fate has given us the Führer Adolf Hitler, to
create the Germanic Reich. They are the necessary condition, for our race,
and our blood to create for itself and put under cultivation, in the years
of peace, (during which we must live and work austerely. frugally and like
Spartans), that settlement area in which new blood can breed, as in a
botanical garden so to speak. /Sic/ Only by this means can the Continent
become a Germanic Continent, capable of daring to embark, in one or (p. 17)
two or three or five or ten generations, on the conflict with this Continent
of Asia which spews out hordes of humanity. Perhaps we shall also have
to hold in check other coloured peoples who will soon be in their certain
prime, and thus preserve the world, which is the world of our blood, of
our children and of our grandchildren. Now it is just this world we like
the best, the Germanic world, the world of Nordic life. We know that this
conflict with the advancing pressure from Asia, with the 200 million Russians, is necessary. And we shall win as sure as I am speaking here in the
University of Kharkow. We shall have to pass through many a valley, many
a narrow defile. Many will grow tired on the way. Of course they will
mostly be those who have no reason to do so. To put it vulgarly, many will
do something in their trousers. Many people will get shaky at the knees.
The only thing that matters is that we stand firm. This is what is important for us as SS-men, for our province of duty and our mission (it is a task
additional to those of the whole German Armed Forces and the whole German
people): That is what I would like to impress upon you, this is what I
beg you, as Commanding Officers, as Chiefs, and as leaders to teach the
young men again and again in their ideological instruction. That is what
I demand and exact of you, - that you really concern yourselves with the man,
the young fellow of 17 to 18 who comes to us, and with many who are in our
ranks not as volunteers but as conscripts. I ask you to look after them,
and guide them, and not let them go before they are really saturated with
our spirit and are fighting as the old guard fought before us - that is
what I request and demand of you.

We have only one task, to stand firm and carry on the racial struggle
without mercy. I will now say again something which I have already today
said to the men elsewhere: we will never let that excellent weapon, the
dread and terrible reputation which preceded us in the battles for (p. 18)

H1141-0036

H1141-0037

for Kharkow fade, but will constantly add new meaning to it. They can call us what they like in the world, the main thing is that we are the eternally loyal, obedient, steadfast and unconquerable fighting men of the Germanic people and of the Führer, the SS of the Germanic Reich."

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT
NO 1919-PS

13 November 1945

I, ESME SHERRIFF, 2/O, W.R.N.S., 36482, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Extracts of Document 1919-PS.

ESME SHERRIFF
2/O, W.R.N.S.
36482

H1141 - 0038

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1932-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS Main Economic Administrative office

(SS-Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt)

Oranienburg 7 June 1943

Office group D

Concentrations Camps

D I / 1 Az: 14 c 2 / Ot / S.-

Secret diary No. 743/43

Subject: Treatment of prisoners who fall under the night and fog decree. (NN-Erlass).

Reference: Reich Security Main Office (Reichs-Sicherheitshauptamt) IV c 2 General No. 103/42 g - issued 5 May, 1943

Annexes: None

S e c r e t

To the Camp commanders of the Concentrations Camps

Dachau, Sachsenhausen, Buchenwalde, Mauthausen, Flossenburg, Neumarkt, Auschwitz, Gross-Rosen, Natzweiler, Stu., Ravenbruck, Herz., Riga, Lublin and the Civilian Camp Bergen-Belsen.

(Da., Sah., Bu., Mau., Flo., Neu., Au., Gr.-Ro., Natz., Stu., Rav., Herz., Ri., Lub., und Zil Bergen-Belsen).

I send the following decree of the Reich Security Main Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt) regarding treatment of Night and Fo (NN) prisoners for acknowledgement and strictest observation.

The purpose of the NN decree is the elimination of all anti-German forces in the occupied territories and their being brought into the Reich.

The relatives and the population are to be kept in uncertainty about the fate of these persons. In order to achieve this, the NN decree further provides that prisoners of this kind should be placed unter prohibitions to write, to receive mail and parcels, to talk, or that information should be given about them. In this regard it is irrelevant whether it is the question of a NN-prisoner of the old or new type. By NN-prisoners of the old type are understood those whom the military courts have handed over to the disposing agencies for shipment to the Reich, while the so-called New-Type NN-prisoners habe been brought directly by the arresting agencies of the Security-Police and of the SD to the concentrations camps (KL) in the Reich without the participation of military courts.

The Agencies of the security police and of the SD in question are instructed to submit to the Reich security Main Office and to the concentration camp in charge questionnaires on all prisoners who fall under the NN-decree. This questionnaire should contain detailed personal data, data on racial origin, the reason for arrest, the former place of custody and other incriminating elements.

H1141 - 0039

These questionnaires are to be marked by a seal "Night and Fog" (Nacht und Nebel).

Upon the reports of the agencies of the Security Police and of the SD a collective order for protective custody will be issued here with the questionnaires attached and the agencies will be further instructed to transfer the arrestees to a concentration camp (KL).

Insofar as Germanic NN-prisoners are concerned, they will be transfered from here to the concentration camp of N a t z w e i l e r exclusively in all other cases the NN-prisoners will be shipped a concentration camp depending on the location of the transferring agency of the Security Police and of the SD with consideration of the echelon division and of capacity of the concentration camp.

The camp commanders of concentration camps in which there are already NN-prisoners habe to order immediately that the prisoners should be investigated according to racial points of view and that the Germanic NN-prisoners should be transferred to the concentration camp of Natzweiler . Compliance with this order is to be reported on individual questionnaires for each prisoner. The camp commander of the concentration camp of Natzweiler has to take care that the NN-prisoners are to be kept separated from the other prisoners.

In other respects the directives of the RSHA-Referat ND 4 - which have been sent together with the secret letter No. 551/42, dated 18 Aug. 1942, are referred to.

Furthermore it is pointed out again as has been ordered already in the circular decree, issued 2 Feb. 1943, secret diary No. 111/43 - that death notices of NN-prisoners are to submitted exclusively to the agency particular transferring agency of the Security Police and of the SD, to the RSHA and to this agency, in order to exclude divulgence of the place of custody of an NN-prisoner. Hereby the decrees regulating the procedure in cases of death, particularly any notification of the relatives are cancelled. The effects of deceased Night and Fog prisoners are to be sent in their entirety to the transferring agency in charge which will guard it until further notice.

The chief of the central office

Illegible

SS Lt. Colonel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1932-PS

6 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt drom Document No. 1932-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg) USNR 391590

USA 459
Filed 20 Dec 1945

/ TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1933-PS
/ OFFICE U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Main Bureau for SS Economic Administration

Bureau Group Chief D

Oranienburg, 27 April 1943

- Concentration Camp -

DI/1/Az: 14 f 13/L/S

Secret order of the day - No. 612/43

Subject: Action 14 f 13 in the concentration camps.

Reference: Local directive DI/1/Az: 14f 13/OT/S - Secret order of the day No. 34/43 of S.1.43

STATE SECRET

To the
Camp Commanders of the
Concentration Camps

Da; Sah., Bn., Man., Flo., Neu., Au., Gr.-Ro., Natz., Stu., Rav., Ri., Herz., Lubl., and Bergen-Berlsen.

Copy to: Chief of Bureau D II, III in the house

The Reich Fuhrer-SS and Chief of German Police has decided, after consultation, that in the future only mentally sick (geisteslranke) prisoners may be selected for action 14 F 13 by the medical commissions appointed for this purpose.

All other prisoners incapable of working (tubercular cases, bed-ridden cripples, etc.) are to be basically excepted from this action. Bed-ridden prisoners are to be drafted for suitable work which they can perform in bed.

The order of the Reich Fuhrer SS is to be obeyed strictly in the future.

Requests for fuel for this purpose therefore do not take place.

(signature)

SS-Brigadefuehrer and
Major General of the Waffen-SS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1933-PS

I, WOLFGANG E. THORMANN, M/Sgt, 33779426, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1933-PS.

WOLFGANG E. THORMANN
M/Sgt
33779426

H1141 - 0040

Exhibit USA 471. Filed 20 Dec 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1972-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS Fuehrungshauptamt
(SS Main directorate office)

Berlin - Wilmersdorf, 14 October 1941
Kaiserallee 188

Kommandoamt of the Waffen SS
(Command Office)

Sect. Ia

SECRET

NR. 4116/41 geh.

SUBJ: Intermediate report on the civilian state of emergency.

TO THE Reichsfuehrer SS

I deliver the following report regarding the commitment of the Waffen SS in the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia during the civilian state of emergency:

In the mutual changes, all Battalions of the Waffen SS in the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia will be brought forth for shootings, and relatively for the supervision at hangings.

Up until now there occurred:

in Prague:
99 shootings
21 hangings

in Bruenn:
54 shootings
17 hangings

Total 191 executions (including 16 Jews)

A complete report regarding other measures and on the conduct of the officers, non-coms and men will be made following the termination of the civilian state of emergency.

signed
JUETTNER

SS Gruppenfuehrer (Maj. Gen.)
and Generalleutnant of the Waffen SS

Official stamp of
Personal Staff of
Reichsfuehrer SS
15 Oct 1941

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1972-PS

16 November 1945

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Doc. 1972-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt FA
O-1185952

H1141 - 0041

Exhibit USA. 439
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

FROM: Nationalpolitischer Lehrgang der Wehrmacht vom 15.-23. Januar 1937
(National political course for the armed forces from 15 to 23 Jan. 1937) Restricted for the armed forces.

HIMMLER: Wesen und Aufgabe der SS und der Polizei.

Organization and Obligations of the SS and the Police.

(Page 141, line 3)

I shall speak first of all about the origin, organization, and the spheres of activity of the SS; secondly, about the organization and obligations of the Police; and thirdly, about the combined efforts of the SS and the Police, and about the important and vitally necessary question about the internal security of the Reich.

The SS originated in 1923, very early in the history of the movement, as Stosstrupp Hitler (shock troop), was prohibited and disbanded on November 9, 1923. When the party was re-established in 1925, the SA as a protective organization for the meetings was at first prohibited. The Fuehrer was also denied the right of speach and assembly in Prussia as well as in Bavaria. Assembly was permitted only in Saxony and Thuringia which at that time were entirely red.

In order to insure the success of these meetings, it was necessary to protect them from dispersal. Therefore in 1925, the Fuehrer, ordered a small organization to be formed in order to protect these meetings, namely the SS (Schutzstaffeln, protective squadrons) - literally Staffeln at that time, namely small formations with the effective strength of one leader and 10 men in each location. Even as large a city as Berlin had a squadron of only 2 leaders and 20 men at that time. Throughout 1925 and 1926 we succeeded in carrying out and carrying through the meetings of the Fuehrer and also of other party speakers in Saxony and Thuringia with these squadrons.

In 1926 the SA was again permitted to exist, and for a few years the SS withdrew more into the background.

In the year 1929, eight years ago, I was ordered by the Fuehrer to take over the leadership of all SS units in the entire Reich, then totalling 280 men, and to change them according to the order, into a reliable elite organization of the Party.

I decided to tackle this problem - which I should like to discuss here to some extent - because I was a national socialist, of course. I want to tell you also how this is to be interpreted. I am a strong believer in the doctrine that, in the end, only good blood can achieve the greatest, enduring things in the world. Strengthened by this conviction of mine, I began to work on this problem.
Accordingly only good blood, blood which history has proved to be leading and creative and the foundation of every state and all military activities, only Nordic blood, can be considered. I said to myself that should I succeed to select from the German people for this organization as many people as possible a majority of whom possess this desired blood, to teach them military discipline and, in time, the understanding of the value of blood and the entire ideology which results from it, then it will be

H1141-0042

possible actually the create such an elite organization which would successfully hold its own in all cases of emergence.

This form of selection of good blood has been very often the oretically recognized. Many books have been written on it from Chamberlain to Guenther of the years 1926/27, and many other which I shall not mention here. Now came the difficult question of the method of selecting these people. - There are two kinds of selection procedurs: first, the most severe selection procedure brought about by war, the struggle for life and death. In this procedure the value of blood is shown through achievement. In the year 1929 a great number of former soldiers still existed whose worth could be determined by their record during the war. Wars, however, are exceptional circumstances, and a way had to be found to make selections in peace times as well, when courage could not be given this test. Thus, I could only draw conclusions from the appearance of the people in question. Of course, many will argue immediately: that is all very well but if you judge by height, blond hair and blue eyes and the dimensions of the skull then the matter is very problematical. That is is known to me very well, too. One could never judge by that alone.

I then went on to require a certain height. I did not accept people under 1,7 m - and here I ask you to understand the exact meaning to my words - because I know that people who have reached a certain height must possess the desired blood to some degree. Of course it is impossible to be too discriminating here as it cannot be said that people who are smaller should not possess the same blood. That is natural but by choosing from this pool of people having the desired height there exists a greater probability of obtaining satisfactory results.

But we went further. It was not enough to go by height, but we began to obtain photographs at that time. That amounted to a hundred to two hundred people annually who were eligible for admission. I have personally seen each photograph and asked myself: Does the face of this man have distinct traits of foreign blood, excessive cheek bones, or as is the common way of asking: Does this one appear Mongolic or that one Slavic? Slavic, incidentally, is a faulty expression. It is merely a popular expression.

Why have I done all this? I should like to call to your attention here the types of soldier councils of the years 1918 and 1919. Everyone of you who was an officer at that time knows a numer of such people by personal experience. You will have to admit that on the whole they were people whose appearance affected our German eye as rather peculiar, whose features looked strange and who had some foreign blood in them They were the type of people who could be disciplined, who are orderly in normal times. who, would even be brave, bold and daring in times of war but who, because of their blood, would fail to pass the final great test of character and nerves.

Since I knew these things I said to myself: I shall not accept people whom I expect to quit, to complain, to become disloyal and traitors, to have bad soldierly manners and the like at the moment of political tests, because of the nature of the composition of their blood. We had to be all the more careful because we had only voluntary discipline in the SS during the years of struggle, and therefore we were unable to compel a man to do something.

H1141-0043

It was only possible to deprive the man of his arm band for a period of three or four weeks or impose on him penal drills, and that only if he voluntary accepted the punishment. If he was unwilling he could always say: "I resign, I don't like it any longer. We therefore have followed the above-mentioned principle of selection and been able to remove the principel causes of defect.

With this outward screening however, no final selection had been attained, since it was always the performance of the person during the following months and years which was of importance. It was my point of view that we should always require difficult and tasks more than any other organization. Valuable personnel is never trained by means of easy service and conveniences, but by difficulties and added burdens. We therefore began by exacting from our men higher dues inspite of the widespread poverty of the times. At a time when no uniform were issued to party organizations, we asked our people to asquire black trousers and boots from their own means, - a tremendous expense for an unemployed person who had to pay the 40 marks of his own purse. If he failed to do so and declared: I cannot di that, then we explained to him: please go away, for you somehow have failed to understand the matter for you do not possess the instinctive willingness to sacrifice of your own accord, for we cannot use you. Thus we gradually arrived at our intended and desired picture.

This briefly-mentioned the ory of selection of people may be criticised, today after eight years I believe I can say with sincerety that its practical application has justified its existence, and that it has really been possible to effect a certain selection of people in the SS already during the time of fighting.

I shall skip the next few periods and shall now occupy myself with the year 1933. This year was for the SS the hardest trial; for it was a time when all organizations flourished, a time of great assault and tidal waves of those who desired membership in the party and its organizations. A very difficult question confronted us at that time. It was a question of deciding whether to close the party and its organizations to to further membership and thus remaining pure in quality but small in volume, or of opening them to further membership to increase their volume. This resulted in a dangerous situation, as was shown as a number of people poured in who were not entirely loyal and idealists, so that to a certain degree it became a menace of numbers, of the masses.

The SS too was endangerd by this menace. Therefore I closed it in April 1933 while some of the other organizations still accepted as great a number of people as possible. This way I had the SS again under my control in April and said: We shall accept no more people. From the end of 1933 to the end of 1935 we expelled all those of the newly accepted members who proved unsuitable. In these years I have expelled approximately 60,000 me today the strength of the SS consists of approximately 210,000 men. This has been of great benefit to the SS and all of its units as its quality has greatly improved whereas it would have suffered considerable through quantity.

I shall close the question of selection by stating that today accept young men of 18 years of age. We know them already from the Hitler Youth, have studied them already a few years, so that we are sure to get only the best. With 18 years they come to us as canditates.

H1141-0044

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

They are extremely thoroughly examined and checked. Of 100 men we can use on the average of 10 or 15, no more. We ask for the political reputation record of his parents, brothers and sisters, the record of his ancestry as far back as 1750 and naturally the physical examination and his records of the Hitler youth. Further we ask for a record of hereditary health showing that no hereditary diseases exist in his parents and in his family. Last, but perhaps most important, is a certification of the race commission. This examining commission is composed of SS leaders, anthropologists and physicians.

The behavior of this young man in front of this commission is now what is decisive: Not only the way he stands at attention but also his manly disciplined bearing, the ease and composition with which he answers the questions posed to him in the course of conversation, his gait, his hands, in fact all that which we have come to regard in the course of our eight years of experience as ideal. This is the way we determine whether to accept the man or not. The first years the company has been very unhappy in many cases. It asked: Why is this man refused us? We have just located in this or that village a man who has in everey respect an orderly appearance and now when this man confronts the race commission he is being refused at a time when it is so difficult to obtain people. In such cases we have always remained and still remain severe and that is the right thing. That is the proper way to conduct a veritable selection.

I now come to the organization of the SS. It is necessary to distinguish among the following organzations of the SS: First the General SS which consists of about 190,000 men. This General SS is entirely civilian in nature expect for the higher officer corps, which performs its duties on the higher levels, that is from Sturmbannfuehrer up. I am very proud of the fact that only 0.4 percent of the General SS are unemployed. These 0,4 percent come from Upper Silesia where it is really very difficult to obtain work. We have almost only professionals, and it is my opinion that it should be so. For a really capable man is of little value to me if he only excels in arts, he must also be otherwise honest and of good character, and accomplish something in his field, in his profession. A man who changes his position threee times without satisfactory reason is expelled as we have no further interest in him. People who stand around idle are of no use to us. The General SS, therefore, is entirely professional in its nature and character and performs its duties nights and Sundays just like in war time. Besides the General SS there is the Verfuegungstruppe; also the Death Head Units, the SD, and the race and population system. I shall now discuss individual units in some detail.

The General SS is divided into 13 sub-divisions which on the whole are exactly adapted to the present corps districts and one corps district being planned. Under these sub-divisions headed by Oberabschnittsfuehrer who are Gruppenfuehrer or Obergruppenfuehrer, there are those which are headed by a Oberfuehrer or Brigadefuehrer. These sub-divisions, in their turn, are sub-divided into SS regiments (Standarten). A regiment, if in its entire force, is made up of 1600 men. Under the regiments we have the battalions (Sturmbanne) and companies (Stuerme), and under the companies the platoons.

H1141-0045

A great many SS men live very far apart. Of course, it would be much more convenient to set up a Sturmbann in some town and in this way have all the people always together. That would facilitate considerably the exercises which always take place in the evening hours, instruction and sport, and require much less effort. However, that would inevitably result in a decreasing quality because not enough people possessing the desired qualities could be obtained in a town of approximately 20 to 25 thousand inhabitants. We have, therefore, extended our organization considerably and have many platoons in the countryside. These plattons are then divided up between the villages, so that in a typical village only the two best young men are SS members. We have meetings over the week ends when the farmer is not too occupied, or one entire afternoon in the winter, while in summer we only have monthly roll calls. That is the outline of the organization of the General SS.

The age groups in the SS are as follows: With 18 years the young man enters the SS. He is first an applicant, after three months he takes the oath on the Fuehrer and thus becomes a candidate (Anwaerter). As a candidate during the first year he takes examinations for his SA sport insignia and his bronze sport insignia. At the age of 19 or 19½, according to the time of his acceptance, he is conscripted for the labor service and subsequently for the Wehrmacht. After two more years he comes back from the Wehrmacht unless he remains there as a prospective non-commissioned officer or reenlists. If he returns to us he is still candidate. In these weeks he is especially thoroughly instructed in ideology. The first year is for him a period of elementary ideological indoctrination. In those weeks following his retunn from the Wehrmacht he receives special instruction about the marriage law and all other laws pertaining to the family, and the honor laws. On the 9th of November, following his return from the Wehrmacht, he becomes an SS man in the true sense. The Reichsfuehrer of the SS is just as much an SS man in the sense of the SS organization as the common man at the front. On this 9th of November he is being awarded the dagger, and at this occasion he promises to obide by the marriage law and the disciplinary laws of the SS, since the family is also subject to these laws. From this day on he has the right and the duty to defend his honor with a weapon as laid down by the honor laws of the SS. The applicants and candidates do not yet have this right. The SS man remains in the so-called active general SS until his 35th year. From his 35th to his 45th year he is in the SS reserve, and after his 45th year in the Stammabteilung of the SS, identified by the grey color patch. Between the ages of 21 and 35 the SS man has to perform a great many duties, especially up to his 25th year. In these first four years there are a lot of marches, tournaments, i.e. sports of all kinds which take the form of contests that take place each year between Easter and Summer solstice so that we are able to select the best men of every company by these demonstrations of physical ability. Every SS man is being asked to pass some kind of annual test until his 50th year. And the reason for that? These men are for the most part professionals. In the SS perhaps anywhere from ½ to 3/5 live in cities. The workman in the cities is often engaged in occupations requiring him to stand or the intellectual worker to sit for a considerable amount of time. To that is added the misery of big cities which in my opinion is also a very serious military question.

H1141-0046

People of the 20th Century no longer walk but travel in the subway, railwoad or cars. Nobody is accustomed to marching in all the years of his civilian life. Or take those who hold leading positions as an example, all the professional State and Ministry leaders. These people are condemned to sit. Everybody is so pressed for time he has to take an automobile because there is no other way to keep up with the rush. The result of this is that people grow pale and fat and in some cases phlegmatic which is never good for the State. If we desire to remain young we have to be sportmen. But all that would remain on paper if I did not hold annual checkups or arrouse to a certain degree the ambition of the men so that they really become sportsmen and pass their annual tests.

Page 144, par.4 - p.146 last line but one:

The performance insignia of the SA have the following meaning: every form of sport which requires the use of arms is being executed with both arms. Shot put is done with both arms; the same holds true for stone putting. Pistols and rifles are fired left and right. That appears terribly awkward and unaccustomed in the beginning, but it is an excellent form of exercise and very successful. Handgrenades and clubs are hurled left and right. In the beginning no record performances can be expected of course of people past their twentieth year, since the left arm or in the case of a left-handed person the right arm, are completely untrained, so that at a distance of 10 m the target is often missed by three of five meters. It will be, however, a very good development and application of all physical strength if we require such performances of youths in the ages of 13 and 14 from the very beginning. I believe that in this way we shall be very successful. Every year the performance insignia differ. Of course, I do not expect the conditions and time from a 40 year old for a 100 meter race as I do expect them from a man of 21, but I do require of the man of 40 greater endurance in marching than I do of the man of 21. I expect a 30 year old man to shoot calmer and better than a 19 or 20 year old. With these few examples. They are also graded that a wounded was veteran who e.g. cannot swim need not, for that reason, refuse every sport. But I want to help him by grading the conditions so that one who lost an arm can perform the exercise with the other arm. Such are the sport activities of the SS from the ages 18 to 50. Aside from the sport activity, those between the ages of 21 and 35 receive complete training in street patrolling and barricading for cases of internal security.

Hand in hand with physical exercise is mental and iedological training. Weekly periods of instuction are held during which pages from Hitler's "Mein Kampf" read. The older a person, the more steadfast must he be in his ideology and the more training must he get in ideology.

I now come to the Verfuegungstruppe (Forerunner of Armed Forces SS). The Verfuegungstruppe is dicided into the following units: SS Regiment "Adolf Hitler", with three battalions, which is motorized and at the same time contains infantrymen and additional companies; SS Regiment"Deutschland" with 4 battalions with the usual motorcycle riflemen and infantry howitzer companies; SS Regiment "Germania" with 3 battalions also with motorcycle riflemen infantry howitzer companies; the SS battalion "Nuernber

H1141-0047

H1141-0048

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

an infantry battalion; the SS engineer battalion today in Leisnig; later in Dresden; and the SS signal battalion today in Berlin, later in Unna, upon completion of the barracks. The Regiment "Adolf Hitler" is in Berlin. The Regiment "Deutschland" has three battalions in Munich and one battalion in Ellwangen, th the Regiment "Germania" has now one battalion and two companies in Hamburg, and one battalion in Arolsen and up to now one other battalion in Soltau. The final garrison is not yet stationary. The time of service is 4 years. No other form of conscription exists. The annual need for replacement will be approximately 2200 men, not a great number.

I now come to the Death head Units. The employment and obligations of the Verfuegungstruppe I shall discuss later in connection with the police. The Death head Units originated from the guard units of the concentration camps! In connection with these concentration camps, I should like to give a few data. We have in Germany today the following concentration camps which, in my opinion, should not decrease but increase in number for certain reasons:
(1) Dachau near Minich; (2) Sachsenhausen near Berlin, which is the former camp Esterwege in Emsland. I have dissolved this camp in Emsland upon the suggestion of Reich Labor Leader, Hierl, and the judiciary, who declared it was wrong to tell one person that the service in the swamps to make land arable is an honor, and another, by sending him there as a prisoner: "I'll teach you people what it means to get sent to the swamps." This indeed is illogical, and after half or three quarters of year. I dissorved the camp in Esterwege and transferred it to Sachsenhausen near Oranienburg. Then there is a camp in Lichtenburg near Torgau, one in Sachsenburg near Chemnitz and besides a few smaller ones. The number of prisoners is about 8000. I shall explain to you why we must have so many and still more. We once had a very efficiently organized German Communist Party (KPD). This KPD has been crushed in the year 1933. A part of the functionaries went to foreign countries. Another part was comprised in the very high number of protective custody prisoners in the year 1933. Because of my extensive knowledge of Bolshevisn, I have always opposed the release of these people from the camps. It must be clear to us that the great mass of workmen are absolutely susceptible to National Socialism and the contemporary form of state as long as their way of thought has not been changed by the specifically indoctrinated, trained and financially backed functionaries.

Page 148, par. 3:

It would be extremely instructive for everyone, some members of the Wehrmacht were already able to do so to inspect such a concentration camp. Once they have seen it, they are convinced of the fact that no one had been sent there unjustly; that it is the offal of criminals and freaks. No better demonstation of the laws of inheritance and race, as set forth by Doctor Guett, exists than such a concentration camp. There you can find people with hydrocephalus, people who are cross-eyed, drformed, half-Jewish, and a number of racially inferior products. All that is assembled there. Of course we distinguish between those inmate who are only there for a few months for the purpose of education, and those who are to stay for a very long time. On the whole, education consists of discipline, never of any kind of instuction on an ideological basis, for the prisoners have, for the most part, slave-like souls; and only very few people of real

character can be found there. They would pretend to do all that would be asked of them, repeat all theat is said in the "Voelkischer Beobachter" but in reality, stay the same. The discipline thus preans order. The order begins with these people living in clean barracks. Such a thing can really only be accomplished by us Germans, hardly another nation would be as humane as we are. The laundry is frequently changed. The people are taught to wash themselves twice daily, and the use of a toothbrush with which most of them have been unfamiliar

Page 150, 1st par.:

The concentration camps are guarded by these Death Head Units. It is impossible to use exclusively married people for guard duty as has been suggested once, for no state can afford to do so. It is further necessary to keep the number of such guards for concentration camps - there are 3,500 men in Germany - at a relatively high level, for no form of service is as exacting and strenuous for troops as the guarding of crooks and criminals.

Page 150, par. 4, line 2 - p. 153, end of 1st par.:

In case of war, it must become clear to us that a considerable number of unrelieable persons will have to be put here if we are to assue ourselves of the absence of highly disagreable developments in case of war.

The prisoner guards were formerly members of the general SS. We gradually collected them into the so-called Death Head Units. They are not arranged in companie, but in centuries(groups of 100) and have naturally also machine guns. In such camp. there are two or three control towers, manned day and night with fully looded machine guns, so that any attempt of a general uprising - a possibility for which we must always be prepared - can be immediately suppressed. The entire camp can be strafed from three towers.

The time of service in these Death Head Units is also four years. They consist today mainly of people who have served their time in the Wehrmacht and then enlisted with us for a period of four years. The death head units have the additional purpose of being the cadre centuries for approxaminately 30 death head special battalions of the SS in case of war, for 25000 men with whom we shall guarantee the safety in the interior. I shall come back to this subject later.

I now come to the security service (SD); it is the great ideological intelligence service of the party and, in the long run, also that of the state. During the time of struggle for power it was only the intelligence service of the SS. At that time we had, for quite natural reasons, an intelligence service with the regiments, battalions and companies. We had to know what was going on the oppenent's side, whether the communists intended to hold a meeting today or not, whether our people wer to be suddenly attacked or not and similar things. I separated this service already in 1941 from the troops, from the units of the general SS, because I considered it to be wrong. For one thing, the secrecy is endangered, then the individual men or even the companies are too likely to discuss every day problems.

H1141-0049

H1141 - 0050

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
CONT'd)

That was indeed the principle of the SS from the beginning. Every day problems do not interest us; every leader appointed by the Fuehrer will be backed by us, every leader dismissed by the Fuehrer will be removed by us, if necessary by force, because only the command of the Fuehrer counts. Besides that we are only interested in ideological questions of importance for decades or centuries, so that the man is really above the concern of every day and knows that he is working for a great task, which occurs but once in 2000 years. The SS man is not interested in daily problem of the kind whether perhaps the local group is correctly manned, whether everything is done properly in the labor front, no matter what it is, he is not interested.
The security service was already separated from the troop in 1931 and separately organized. Its higher headquarters coincide today with the Oberabschnitte and Abschnitte (sectors), and it has also field offices, an own ofganization of officials with a great many Command Posts, approximately 3-4000 men strong, at lead when it is built up. The spheres which it handles are above all communism, Judaism, Ireemasoury, ultra mundane activities, the activity of political religion, and reaction. Here, too, the details of the work are not of interest. You will perhaps see that during your visit; I can, therefore, be short. The security service is only interested in the great ideological problems.

For example: Let us say that it is attempted on part of ultramundane people to effect gradually for the territory of Austria a change into a Swiss-like state by means of scientifiedeploitation of the theory of the Austrian man. Just as it happened to us in our history 700 or 800 years ago with Switzerland which, although it still speaks the German language today, does not consider itself inwardly as belonging to Germany; or as we had to suffer the loss of Holland with its entire lower German territory a few centuries ago; the attempt is now being made to point at this problem of the South-East German people, of the Austrian people, with propaganda, by scientific underrunning and scientific work at the universities, until spiritual separation is also possible. We are furthermore interested: Which German professors support this theory or are connected with any wire-pullcis abroad or elsewhere? These are spheres which interest us. To us as a security service it is of no interest whether, for instance, the cell organization of the German communist party at Berlin-Wedding has been broken up or not. This is a question for the executive power. One day it will be broken up, or it is broken up already, and if it is reorganized, it will be broken up again. Therefore, this is of no interest to us, or account of that Germany will not perish. We are interested: What are the Communist's large scale plans for the next years, in which country do they intend to begin, which influences of Bolshewism are noticeable in foreign freemasoury circles, what are their plans, where do the big emissaries go now? Recently, e.g. 800 emissaries went to Austria. They arrived there 3 or 4 months ago, and now we are extremely interested to know: How is this going to affect Austria? Or what plans do they hare, what great organizational plans for Germany, from which angle do they start, how does Bolshewism make commen cause, for instance, with the religions coalition (Bekenntnisfront), and suddenly supports as an atheist movement these religions parsons, how is this possibleall of a sudden? Or we are furthermore interested in this:

H1141-0051

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

What economic influence do the Jews exercise - again considered on a large scale - to suffocate business, to consuit sabotage and to transfer foreign illegally? These are things which are being studied there scientifically and - in this case the ward really fits - by a general staff, which may sometimes lost for years, tasks which in many or in most cases are only in the beginning stage.

After the security service follows the last pillar, the race- and settlement organization. We thus have the general SS, which represents the majority of the SS, of the order, the Verguegungs troops with a certain task in the country for the protection of the interior, the death head units, also for the protection of the interior, the secrity service, the intelligence service of the party and the state, and finally the race - and settlement organization whose task of ideological training is of a positive nature, as contracted with the security service which has the negative task to seek information about the opponent. In this race - and settlement office the marriage applications are being handled. In the last 4 or 5 years we have the order concerning marriages: No SS men can get married without the approval of the SS Reich leader. A physical examination of the bride and guarantees for the bride's ideological and human character are required. We are not interested whether the woman has a fortune or not. We request only a statement whether or not she has debts. We prefer it if the rich girls take along only what they have earned themselves, or their dowry. In addition, the genealogical table up to 1750 is required, the hereditary physical report of both, and several police and other report,This results in tremendous work, especially now that people are getting married in an unusually great number; because it is our concern, that our men get married. We desire that they get married at 26 years, if possible, so that there will be really young marriages which are also able to have children.

Pages 154 to 155

I now turn to the Police and its structure. Today the Police is divided into two branches, namely civil and security police; the civil police wears a uniform. The secrity police is composed of the criminal police and of the Secret State Police (Gestapo). We can certainly state without exaggeration that in 1933 we took over a wild confusion, a Police the decent elements of which were humiliated; for the sword had been taken away from the officers and a rubber truncheon had been given to the men. The police was permeated by persons with criminal records and by absolute Marxists; it did not care actually take a stand against any crime because at once the League for Human Rights, the Peace Society and similar societies intervened, and because absolute glorification of crime was in vogue. This was the method of planned intellectual Bolshevization.

In Prussia, Goering took over the Police, put the uniformed police in order, and created a Landespolizei (gendarmerie) which in 1935 - 1936 was absorbed by the army; the same occurred in Bavaria. From my SS position, I first of all concerned myself only with the Secret State Police, with the political Police of the countries and with the Secret State Police in Prussia. Through the fact that I personally was political police commander of all German countries, and at the same time deputy of the Gestapo in Prussia, the Gestapo gradually came into the control of one person.

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

I may skip the whole further development. On the 17th of June of the previous year I became head of the German police, that is, of all the German Police together with its auxiliary organizations. I shall review for you my conception of my task as I have seen and still see it.

Firstly: - I shall ultimately form one true Reich police out of these 16 different gendarmeries, for the Reich police is one of the strongest binding elements that a state can have. We now have for the first time in German history a Reich Police. Outwardly, I am diminating the various uniforms, the laws and regulations which were still in force until six or nine months ago. When a Hamburg police official was pursuing a criminal who was bold enough to go into Prussian territory, he could not pursue him farther without the consent of the Prussian Police. This naturally was to the great advantage of the criminal, for he could very easily escape. The same was the case between the other states of the federation. These things were still on such a firm legal basis that one could not do away with them without legal revision.

For the creation of the Reich police, not only outwardly but also inwardly, I have already made a beginning in the officers' corps and with the officials, by shifting the people somewhat, through transfers, etc., in this way showing Germany to them; thus my dear Bavarians may come North for a change, and the people from the North go South. If that is not done they all groan a little about it at first, as was the case with the SS a few years ago. Now a telegram arrives suddenly, the man is to be at his new post in two days. Transfers are effected on principle only by telegram, that keeps people young and fresh. As stated, this is only the beginning of our work with the Reich police.

The effective strength of officers and men is very low. That is quite understandable, for the police has given up much of its good or even best personnal for setting up the Landespolizei. The Landespoliz i was absorbed by the Wehrmacht, and what is left in many places is the poorest not only of equipment, trucks, autos and other things, but sometimes the poorest of officers and men. All of this must now be painfully built up and brought into order.

Page 156 - 159 of the original

As far as I can, I am now bringing the police up to full strength with men leaving the Verfuegungstruppe (reserve unit) and the death head units; I am bringing the police officers' corps up to full strength with SS leaders who come into the police from the Toelz and Brunswick Fuehrerschulen (Leader Training schools) by way of the Verfuegungstruppe. This brings me to an important problem; I am fighting to prevent the police officers' corps from becoming a second class officers' corps. This happens very easily just as if did in the past.

In connection with this whole matter, I now come to the main problem: internal security and obligations of the police during war. In a future war we shall have not only an army front on land, a navy front at sea, and an air force front in the air over Germany, but we shall also have a fourth theater of war, namely internal Germany. This is the basis which must be kept sound, at all costs, lest the three combat branches of Germany be stabbed in the back again.

H1141 - 0052

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

We must clearly recognize that an opponent in war is an opponent not only in a military but also in an ideological sense. When I speak here of opponents, I obviously mean our natural opponent, international Bolshevism, under Jewish-Masonic leadership. This Bolshevism, of course, has its supreme citadel in Russia. But this does not mean that there is danger of Bolshevist attack from Russia only. One must always reckon with this danger from wherever this Jewish Bolshevism has gained decisive influence for itself. The states or people under Jewish-Masonic-Bolshevist leadership, or at least strong influence, will of necessity be unfriendly toward Germany and will constitute a danger.

Thus we must constantly ask ourselves, "Who is, or would be an opponent in case of war? Who is an ideological opponent, that is, who is under Jewish-Masonic-Bolshevist influence? We must clearly realize that Bolshevism is the organization of the subhumans, it is the absolute foundation of Jewish sovereignty, it is the exact contrary of all that is dear to an Aryan people. It is a diabolical teaching, for it appeals to the meanest and lowest instincts of manking and makes a religion of this. Do not be deceived: Bolshevism, with its Lenin entombed in the Kremlin, will take only a few decades to become the diabolical religion of destruction, a religion native to Asia for the destruction of the whole world. Furthermore, remember that this Bolshevism is working according to plan for the Bolshevization of other peoples, and the destruction is aimed at the white race. One of the first institutions founded under Jewish leadership, as early as 1918, was an Asiatic university as I shall call it. It has a kind of department for each Asiatic population, whether numerous or not. The functionaries for these populations are instructed not only in their language, but also as to the customs, as to the religious and class quarrels, and the economic circumstances, etc. They are instructed whether these people are mostly rich or poor, whether the poorer class is particularly oppressed etc. All of this is studied down to the smallest sects. The people who have finished their education there, then go out in a constant stream to all of these people and exploit their wishes and longings as their religious differences and their fanaticism, taking advantage of social misery, to draw them into a whirlpool and thus gradually convince them that the only ones who can really help them, are the people in Moscow.

This general movemen is also directed against the waite race, and is today directed primarily against resurrected Germany, which was generally considered to have been ruined, because of having been subdued. If we wish to be immune to the poison of destruction in our people, our lives must again be founded on social well-being, order and cleanliness. We are in the process of creating both. The first four years have passed, unemployment has almost vanished, much has been accomplished, much more remains to be done by us. But the most important thing is the thorough ideological permeation of all our people with the profound realization that our people, a minority of 70 million in the heart of Europe, could stand only because we are qualitatively more valuable than the others.

And this brings me back to what I said about the race question at the beginning.

H1141-0053

We are more valuable than the others who do now and always will surpass us in numbers. We are more valuable because our blood enables us to invent more than others, to lead our people better than the others; because it enables us to have better soldiers, better statesmen, higher culture, better characters. We also have better quality, speaking of your profession, because the German soldier is more devoted to duty, more decent, and more intelligent than the soldiers of other countries. And we shall maintain this quality as long as we keep our blood and people healthy, so long as this people recognized and obeys the aucient laws for preservation of a people which National Socialism, thanks to Adolf Hitler, restored to it. We shall remain healthy and immune as long as we do not slide back into democracy, into a hereditary or legitimate imperialism which did not develop from the people. Let us realize clearly that we shall weather the next decades only if we are a people that has a profound conviction of to itself, believes in its own strength, and prowes this strength.

I spoke of the ideological permeation of the whole people in case of war. If this war should come sooner than any of us believe or wish, that is, if war will come at all, we must clearly realize that there will always be a residue among the German people who will form a nucleus for the Comintern. The Comintern have an easy time of it, for they have a political agitator and at the same time a military spy who sells. Every communist is also a military spy who reveals any military and industrial secret out of loyalty to his imaginary fatherland, Moscow, the native land of the proletarians. Because of his convichon, he engages in political agitation and sedition in exactly the same way in order to start the revolution. The sooner war would come, the greater would be the danger. The later it comes, the more generations of youth have grown up, year after year, the less is the danger. The danger would arise again only if the German people would deviate from today's path. In any case, we must prepare for this danger, for this internal theater of war, and always realize clearly that any war brought about by neglect of this internal theater of war would lead to damage.

I picture the scope of obligations in case of war as follows:- The police of course would, according to their duty as I see it, be able to give up a maximum of 15,000 to 20,000 men (not more) to the Wehrmacht as soldiers. I have a total of 80,000 to 90,000 uniformed police. It must be taken into consideration that a large part of this uniformed police is over or at least over 40, so that if I should give up 15,000 to 20,000, I really would give up the backbone of this police. I can substitute men over 55 or 60 whom I may reactivate. That could be done if unavoidable. However, it is possible only if I assure myself of an Eingreiftruppe (attack unit) which I can use for large scale projects. These are the deast nead units. By and large, I can get along with this old Police force. I can carry out all the former tasks of the Landsturm, i.e. guarding munition factories, railroad crossings, etc., with civilians over 45, who would be drafted as auxiliary police as planned provided I have as a backbone a troop that is young. For this the death head units are provided, ranging in age from 25 to 35, not older and not younger.

H1141 - 0054

I do not wish to have any very young nor any old persons; for the sabotage and terror troops consist of young, very lively persons with the most modern equipment. This opponent cannot be fought with old Landsturm personnel.

The death head units will enter every government district of Germany. The following measures have been provided: firstly, no unit is to go to its native province, thus a Pomeranian troop would never serve in Pomeria. Secondly, each unit will change after three months. Thirdly, the unit will neve be assigned to street duty singly. An individual with the death head insignia will never be used as a policeman for street service, that must not be. Fourth, if such use is made relentless measures are to be taken. Anything else is out of the question. Otherwise we would have to reckon in Germany with such possibilities as parachute jumps, use of saboteurs, use of bold groups of 16 or 20 men who might, with the support of communistic personnel, entrench themselves in a munitions factory. If these measures are not provided for one could not get along with such a limited personnel.

Pages 160 to 161 of the original

In closing, I may say one thing: I can manage with the officers' corps of the civil police and with the men of the Security Service, whom I naturally cannot release even in war, and with the men and leaders of the death head units, only if I have valuable and decent people in them. I must make it possible by way of the Verguegungstruppe which wil be in combat, to have a constant exchange of wounded or those who have been at the front a long time, in return for officers and men of the police and the death head units. Otherwise, I either would get no decent characters for these home formations, and then obviously could not fulfill the obligations; or else there would appear in the home formations manifestations of disturbances as happened with the fleet during the war, because it didn't get out. This must be avoided, and for this reason rotation is planned within the organization. Every SS leader of the Verfuegungstruppe - we have about 300 SS leaders yearly coming from the Toelz and Brunswick SS schools - is placed with the civil police once every half year, in order to become a reserve officer of the police. I can make good use of these people. If, for instance, one of them is wounded and has only one arm, he can still render excellent service at home.

An appreciation of this completely new kind of organization must penetrate everywhere, as well as an understanding of this internal theater of war which will mean the difference between the existence or nonexistence of our people if we ever would have to stand a trial. It is the obligation of the SS and of the police to selve positively the proble of internal security. That is the assignment given to us by the Fuehrer. We are tackling it in all seriousness and are really convinced that it is no second-rate task, and we are further convinced that only the best ideological training of our men and a racial selection will enable us to solve this problem some day.

H1141-0055

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1992a-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

In this short outline I have dpicted for you the task of the SS and police. Just as I do in every address to Wehrmacht officers, I ask you in your circle to think yourselves into these somewhat novel channels of thought, and create understanding for it wherever you can.

Let us all clearly realize, the next decades do not signify any foreign political argument which Germany either can or cannot overcome, but they signify a fight of extermination of the above-mentioned subhuman opponents in the whole world who fight Germany, as the nuclear people of the Northern race, Germany as nuckus of the German people, Germany as bearer of the culture of mankind; they signify the existence or non-existence of the white race of which we are the leading people. We have, of course, one conviction: we are lucky enough to be alive just at the time when once in 2 000 years an Adolf Hitler has been born, and we are convinced that we shall survive every danger in both good and bad times because we all hold together and because each one approaches his work with this conviction.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1992a-PS

29 November 1945

I, Pfc ERNST M. COHN, 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1992a-PS.

Pfc ERNST M. COHN
33925738

H1141 - 0056

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2073-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1936 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 487

Decree concerning the Appointment of a Chief of German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior of 17 June 1936

Erlass über die Einsetzung eines Chefs der Deutschen Polizei im Reichsministerium des Innern vom 17. Juni 1936

I.

For the unification of police duties in the Reich, a Chief of German Police is instituted for the German Ministry of the Interior, to whom is assigned the direction and conduct of all police affairs within the jurisdiction of the Reich and of the Prussian Ministries of the Interior.

II.

(1) For the Chief of German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior, the Deputy Chief of the Secret State Police of Prussia is declared to be Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER.

(2) He is subordinated individually and directly to the Reich and the Prussian Ministries of the Interior.

(3) In their absence he represents for his jurisdiction the Reich and the Prussian Ministries of the Interior.

(4) He bears the service title: Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

III.

The Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior shares in the sessions of the Reich Cabinet, insofar as his jurisdiction is concerned.

IV.

I commission the Reich and the Prussian Ministries of the Interior with the conduct of this decree.

Berlin, 17 June 1936

The Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

- - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2073-PS

31 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2073-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1141 - 0057

Exhibit U.S.A. 444
Filed Dec 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. 2163-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Read 20 Dec 45.

NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHES JAHRBUCH 1941

Editor: Party Director for Organisation of the NSDAP

Dr. Robert Ley.

The SS During the War-Year 1939/40.

In the foreground of the work and the battle of the SS during the war year 1939/40 stands the fight of the Armed-SS in the Poland-campaign and in the West, the matter-of-fact-employment of the leaders and men of the General SS in all sections of the Armed Forces and the enormous performances of SS-Leaders and SS-men in the course of the work, which the Fuehrer imposed on the Reichsfuehrer-SS in his capacity as "Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationality" by order of 7th October 1939.

As the Reichsfuerer-SS said: "Everyone of us knows that he is a representative of the Black Corps and has to do honor to this community by the best possible performance at his station; whether he is employed on the field of battle in the divisions of the Armed-SS, or whether he fights as an officer or soldier of the Army, whether he has been detailed as unit or part of the police, and serves the inner order of the Reich, or whether he fights against the enemies of the State as a member of the Security Service, or whether he labors in the framework of the historic mission, which has been carried over to the Reichsfuehrer as Reich-Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationality, or whether he is professionally with the home-front. The revolutionary spirit of fight and sacrifice of this National-Socialist formation, its daily employment and hereby the best and most severe selection have determined its direction and its constant unique way.

The firm believing tie to the great blood stream of the people, the knowledge of the fulfillment of the deepest German longing by service to the people, this welding for a firm inner unity of solidarity which the SS could accomplish in the course of hard and fully filled years were the suppositions for the now following, largely increased missions of the Black Corps." (Gunter d'Alquen).

The Armed-SS-divisions, a garrisoned organization, which have been constructed in accordance with the experiences of the SS and with the National-Socialist principles of selection, education, and formation of the will and leadership have been fully motorized during the winter 1938/39. They are at the exclusive disposal of the Fuehrer.

Already in March 1939 the SS-Emergency Force was required in this new form for the pacification of the Protectorate Bohemia-Moravia.

By decree of the Fuehrer they were committed in the framework of the Army.

Parts of the SS-Emergency Force crossed the German-Czech border together with units of the Army Groups 3 and 5, in the early hours of 15th March 1939. During the preceding night Army-units and the Leibstandarte "Adolf Hitler" had occupied Maehrisch-Ostrau and Mirkowitz. The German population in these localities was seriously threatened by Chauvinist Czechs. In the early morning of the same day 3 trucks with SS-leaders arrived at the Police Head Office in Prague and contacted the local security-officials.

The commitment of the SS-Emergency-Force in restoring order within collapsing Czechoslovakia, was their trial of efficiency in the new motorized form. After their return from this action a new order of the Fuehrer requested the immediate enlargement of the present SS-Emergency-Force into a motorized division. At once, new units were formed. As speedily as possible the SS-Artillery Regiments, the SS-Anti-Tank Battalions, the SS-Anti-Aircraft-Machinegun Battalion and the SS-Reconnaissance Squadrons were formed.

H1141 - 0059

The training of future leaders was undertaken by the Junker schools at Toglz and Braunschwgig in which the selected SS men were trained for a soldierly and politically perfect Fuehrer Corps under the harshest conditions.

The aim of the summer training 1939 was the training of the new groups to make a troop which had grown to cope with any situation.

On 22nd March 1939 the Memel-land returned to the Reich, on the basis of an agreement with Lithuania. Also the SS had taken part in the liberation of the old German province, especially the Eastern-Prussian SS.

In the liberation of Danzig in August 1939 the SS-Home-Guard especially excelled.

When in August 1939 the Polish despotism grew and acts of violence increased day by day, the quickly formed SS Home Guard entered the scene.

The SS-Home Guard formed for the first time in Danzig on 18th August 1939, at which time they received their colors from District Leader (Gauleiter, Forster. The commitment of the SS-Home-Guard made Danzig ready for defense and it became possible to proclaim the District-Leader of Danzig to become Head of the State of the Free City of Danzig in opposition to the Polish threats. This was done in accordance with the "Law for the Lifting of Distress from the People and State" to be effective as of 23rd August 1939. The political department of the Danzig President of the Police was at the same time placed under the Senate under the title "Secret State Police Danzig", as an independent department. A further ordinance created the authority to appoint State-Commissioners for essential concerns.

When the Fuehrer gave the order that on 1st September the German sword should be wielded against Polish despotism, in order to break force by force, the SS-Home-Guard was employed in this battle.

They have proved their courage especially in the fighting for Dirschau and Gdynia and in defeating the Polish Army of the Corridor.

During the Polish Campaign, formations of the SS-Emergency-Force attached to the Army often fought shoulder to shoulder with units of the Army at decisive places. The report which the High Command of the Wehrmacht made public on the 23rd September 1939 regarding the Polish Campaign pays special tribute to this fact.

How much courage and daring commitment the leaders and men have shown during the Polish Campaign, is proven by the great number of Iron Crosses awarded to officers and men of the Armed-SS in the Polish Campaign for gallantry in action.

Iron Crosses first Class were awarded to 26 officers and 1 non-commissioned officer, the Iron Cross Second Class to 241 officers, 227 non-coms, and 203 men.

Numerous reports contain the heroic actions of the Armed-SS in the war against the Allied Western Powers, especially the most daring advance of the SS-Regiment "Der Fuehrer". Reports about the actions of the Armed-SS in this war shall be rendered when final victory has been won.

By decree of 1st August 1939 (RGBl. - I.p.1335) the Fuehrer amplified the provisions of the Law concerning the Care and Welfare of former Members of the Armed Forces, dated 26th August 1938, making them applicable to former members of the SS Junker schools, the SS-Death-Head-Units and the strengthening of the SS-Death-Head-Units and their bereaved.

The provisions of the Law concerning the Care and Welfare of Members of the Armed Forces are, therefore applicable to all armed units of the SS.

The Reich-Minister for the Interior issued, in agreement with the Reich-Finance-Minister and the Chief of the High Command Armed Forces, an executionary decree to the decree of the Fuehrer, dated 3rd August 1939 (RGBl.I.p.1342). By this decree the Care and Welfare Office of the SS, created originally for the SS-Emergency-Force, was commissioned to carry out the care and welfare of all remaining armed units of the SS. A further Care-and Welfare-Office-SS was created, which is subordinate to the Main-Welfare-Office-SS.

On the basis of an agreement between the Reichs-Fuehrer-SS and Chief of the German Police and the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht- the Reich-Finance-Minister consenting -- the whole care and welfare of former members of the Sudeten-German Free Corps and their bereaved has been designated to the Care and Welfare authorities of the SS to become effective immediately.

On 7th October 1939 the Reichsfuehrer-SS and Chief of the German Police was, by decree of the Fuehrer, appointed "Reich-Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationality" with the duty to evacuate the persons of German race from the Baltic countries and from the former Polish territories of the Western Ukraine and White Russia. This is to be done in accordance with the National-Socialist ideology stating that common blood and race should have a common home as living space. It was to be his further duty to begin the racial consolidation and resettlement of the reclaimed German Eastern territories

The SS takes a decisive part in this historic task and its solution.

The persons of German race from Galizia, Wolhynia, and the Narew area have been settled without loss or friction in full agreement with the Russian authorities.

For some time now the Reichsfuehrer-SS has had at his disposal an office under the management of SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Lorenz, the "National German Central Office" (Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle)" (VM.). This office has the task of dealing with National German questions and the raising of require support.

In addition to the VM the Immigration Center Offices (Einwanderungs-zentralen, EWZ.) with the Chief of the Security Police and the Security Service of the SS (under the management of SS-Oberstbannfuehrer Dr. Sandberger) and the Settlement Staff of the Reich-Commissioner were created, which, in co-operation with the NSV (National Socialist Welfare Organisation) and the Reich - Railroad Agency, took charge of the Migration of National Germans.

Numerous SS-leaders and SS-men helped with untiring effort in bringing about this systematic migration of peoples, which has no parallel in history.

There were many authoritative and administrative difficulties which, however, were immediately overcome due to the unbeaurocratic working procedure. This was especially guaranteed above all by the employment of SS leaders.

The procedure called "Durchschleusung" (literally passing through the lock) takes 3 to 4 hours as a rule. The resettler is being passed through 8 to 9 offices, following each other in organic order: registration office, card-index office, certificate and photo-office, property office, and biological hereditary and sanitary test office. The latter was entrusted to doctors and medical personnel of the SS and of the Armed Forces. The SS-Corps Areas (Oberabschnitte) Alpenland, North-West, Baltic Sea, Fulda-Werra, South and South-East, the SS-Main Office (SS-Hauptamt), the NPEA (National Political Education Institution) Vienna, and the SS-Cavalry-School in Hamburg provided most of the SS-Officer and SS-Non-Coms who worked at this job of resettlement.

Up to 30th April 1940, the Immigration Center dealt with 149,513 persons. Of these 56,777 were Germans from the Baltic countries, 92,736 Germans from Galizia, Wolhynia and the Narew-provinces.

While the resettlement of the Germans from Galizia and Wolhynia is now in full swing, the resettlement of the Germans from Esthonia and Latvia has nearly been finished. Of these resettling Baltic Germans, 37,134 persons have been resettled in the Warthe-district (Gau), a small number in the district (Gau) Danzig-Western Prussia, and in the Reich proper.

The statistics office of the Immigration Center dealt with 107,882 migraters from Galizia, Wolhynia and the Narew-area up to 23rd March 1940.

The settlement, establishment and care of the newly won peasantry in the liberated Eastern territory will be one of the most cherished tasks of the SS in the whole future.

H1141 - 0060

The Security Service (SD.) of the SS is a thorough political intelligence service, created in accordance with the principles of racial and ideological selection as required by the SS; it became the real security service for the SS, the Party and the Reich. It has proved its significance during the war year of 1939/40.

The Security Service is organized in Corps Areas and division areas in close similarity to the General-SS; its Chief is SS-Gruppenfuehrer Heydrich, who is at the same time Chief of the Security Police. Part of the duties of the Security Service is to watch for any changes in the manner of working and the tactics of the enemy and to protect the people against any kind of sedition. Leaders and men of the Security Service work in close cooperation with the German Security Police, whose members have the duty also to investigate and to fight against any nationally hostile intentions in the provinces of the Protectorate and the newly won Eastern territory, to evaluate and to gather the results of the uprisings.

The Fuehrer also assigned missions of police nature during the war year to the SS aside from those on military matters. Because of its ideologi and political education the spirit of the SS is alive in the German Police.

Thus a front has been created in which the State and the Party, the official and the soldier not only cooperate in the defense against political and criminal enemies of the Nation, but also as protectors of the people. The Police, whose new members are recruited out of the ranks of the SS, has become friend and helper of the community of the people.

The Chief of the SS-Main Office (SS Hauptamt) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Heissmeyer, was appointed Inspecteur of the National-Political Education Office. Thereby it has been ensured that the selected men of the SS-NPEA (National Political Education Office) are being educated exactly in the spirit of the SS. The educators and teachers of the NPEA are exclusively SS officers and non-coms.

The SS takes its share in the work in every sphere of racial life, according to the motto given to us by the Fuehrer as our obligation: "Our Honor means Faithfulness".

Our work and fight continues in the spirit of the proclamation of the Reichsfuehrer SS: "Thus we have fallen in and are marching forward, in accordance with unchangeable laws, as a National Socialist soldierly order of men of Nordic designation and as a sworn community of their tribes, towards a far future. We wish and believe that we are not only the grand-children fighting better to the end, but that we shall be, further, the ancesters of yet unborn generations, which are necessary for the eternal life of the German and Germanic People.

- - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF EXCERPTS of Doc. 2163-PS

1 November 1945.

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt FA, 0-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of excerpts from Doc. 2163-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt FA
0-1185952

H1141 - 0061

Part of USA 255

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2164-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHES JAHRBUCH 1940

Editor: Dr. Robert Ley
p. 365 - 371

The SS

(The Schutzstaffeln of the NSDAP)

The SS since the Reichparteitag 1938

Between today and the Reichparteitag 1938 there is a span of time which, saturated with important political events, was rich in missions and commitment for the SS as a whole. Only three of those occurences of special significance are mentioned:

the incorporation of the Sudetenland into the Reich,
the founding of the Protectorates Bohemia - Moravia,
the return of Memel to the greater Germany.

When the march into the liberated provinces of the Sudetenland began on that memorable 1 October 1938, the Emergency Force (Verfuegungstruppen) as well as the Death Head units (Totenkopfverbaende) were along with those in the lead. Already previously they have proven themselves in the fulfillment of their assigned missions in every respect and thereby contributed to the results. However, not only the garrisoned parts of the SS were employed. Also the General SS (Allgemeine SS) were brought forth for special missions. Thousands of younger and older SS comrades were employed for the strengthening of the Police and for the guarding of Concentration Camps and have faithfully fulfilled their duty throughout the weeks.

The 15th of March 1939 brought a similar utilization of the SS when it served to establish order in the collapsing Czechoslovakia. This action ended with the founding of the protectorate Bohemia - Moravia.

Only a week later, on the 29th March 1939, Memel also returned to the Reich upon basis of an agreement with Lithuania. Again it was the SS, here above all, the East Prussian SS, which played a prominent part in the liberation of this province.

Aside from these illustrated commitments, the cordon-service (Absperrdienst), which is included among the well known missions of the SS, goes on. It placed increased requirements on the Berlin SS as a result of visits by the Italian Foreign Minister, Count Ciano, (21 to 23 May 1939), the Prince regent Paul of Yugoslavia (1 to 5 June 1939), and the return of the Condar Legion (6 June 1939). Also these missions were readily fulfilled in cooperation with other formations of the movement.

It is here especially emphasized that the SS did justice to the demands required of it in all cases and have proven themselves worthy of the confidence of the Fuehrer.

Naturally the territorial expansion of the Reich also brought along a further expansion of the SS.

The return of Austria already resulted in the creation of the SS-Regiment "Der Fuehrer" in the SS-V.T. (Verfuegungstruppen) and the creation of the SS-Regiment "Austria" (Ostmark) in the SS-T. (Totenkopfverbaende) and the formation of the SS Corps area "Donau" in the General (Allgemeine) SS. Likewise, the incorporation of the Sudeten-German provinces necessitates the organization of new units by the Allgemeinen SS.

The founding of the protectorate Bohemia - Moravia also brought the possibility to construct an SS here which consists out of the independent SS Division XXXIX in Prague with the 107th SS Regiment in Iglau and 108th in Prague, which are under the command of the higher SS and Police fuehrer Bohemia-Moravia, SS-Brigadier General FRANK.

H1141 - 0062

Upon the return of Memel, the whole Memel Ordnungs dienst was taken over into the SS by the Reichsfuehrer SS. The members of the new Regiment retained the right to wear the native insignia of Memel, the elk antlers, as collar insignia.

The SS - Emergency Force (Verfuegungstruppen)

The SS-Emergency Force (Verfuegungstruppen). The SS-Verfuegungstruppe is a standing armed force although it belongs to the SS in its entirety. It is neither a part of the Police nor a part of the Wehrmacht and stands at the exclusive disposal of the Fuehrer.

The construction of the individual groups of the SS-Verfuegungstruppe is similar to the corresponding units of the Army for organizational reasons. The truppe was recruited out of volunteers from the number who are conscripted (Wehrflichtigen); these however are still subjected to special selective laws of the SS in addition to their usefulness determined by the Wehrmacht.

In the SS-Verfuegungstruppe, in which they must obligate themselves to four years service, they fulfill the first two years of their active lawful Army conscript.

In the year 1938 after the reincorporation of Austria into the Reich, the new SS-Regiment "Der Fuehrer" was formed in Austria by Fuehrer decree. It appeared for the first time in public as a group on the Reichsparteitag 1938.

During the September crisis of the year 1938, the SS-Verfuegungstruppe was placed under the Army by special decree of the Fuehrer in order to solve the mission of the liberation of the Sudeten provinces with this combination.

In all parts of the newly returned German Sudeten provinces, units of the SS Verfuegungstruppen marched over the border, along with the first formations of the Army. All the tasks assigned to the Truppe were entirely fulfilled in every case. Hereby, the Truppe showed excellent accomplishments.

Following the completion of this employment the order came to completely motorize the Truppe during the course of winter. This brought a huge amount of work for all officers and men of the SS Verfuegungstruppe for the winter.

In addition to the organizational measures which were required by this rearrangement, the training of a large number of drivers for the various types of vehicles had to take place in this short time. Specialists had to be schooled. Aside from that, the leadership principles of officers and men had to be retaught. While everyone still worked with all their might in the fulfillment of this task, already the March of 1939 saw the new employment for the pacification of the protectorate Bohemia-Moravia.

By decree of the Fuehrer the SS-Verfuegungstruppe again was commited into the framework of the Army. This commitment offered an excellent test of efficiency for the employability of the SS Verfuegungstruppe. Hardly was the work of motorization completed when a new employment in this new form had to follow without any apparent large preparatory practices.

The return from this commitment however in no way signified the continuation of the uninterrupted training period. A new decree by the Fuehrer demanded the immediate conversion of the existing units of the SS Verfuegungstruppen into a motorized division. And so the organizational preparations for the construction of new groups already began on the military training grounds following their commitment in the protectorate. The SS Artillery Regiment, the SS Anti-tank Battalion, the SS Anti-aircraft machine gun Battalion and the SS Reconaissance Squadrons were created.

The training of these new formations to a battle-ready, employable unit was the goal of the so short summer training of the year 1939.

The SS - Death Head Units (Totenkopfverbaende)

Once a year the SS-Totenkopfverbaende step forth into the open on a large scale: on the Reichparteitag. The participation on this day is a reward for the officers and men for the heavy services accomplished during the preceding

H1141 - 0063

year. At the same time it should bear testimony of the exclusiveness and of the soldierly discipline of this Armed part of the SS.

If the work of construction and the commitment during the preceding years should be quickly summarized then it must be said beforehand that hardly a young German goes through a tougher school of self-training and self-discipline as the men of the SS-Totenkopf regiments. The service in the concentration camps, the guarding of State enemies and of criminal sub-humanity requires unheard of demands of the man in physical as well as in psychological respects; the man who fulfills his duty day by day for the community in his unselfish commitment and in his exemplary trustworthiness. Here it does not only mean to be a soldier, but also beyond that, to be a character who remains hard despite all enmities and who remains hard toward any temptations which may approach him. Only the best human material, selected according to character and heredity, grew in this organization for service.

During the last year, as in all of the years of its existance, the spiritual tools for their daily employment were given by schooling and instruction in the quiet work of the troop while the military training provided for the increased striking power of the troop. This systematic training made it possible for the SS Totenkopf regiments (Standarte) to do justice to all their missions which were assigned to them outside of the sphere of their daily service. Was it the employment during the reincorporation of the Sudeten district (gau) into the Reich in which especially the men of the SS Totenkopf regiments were placed in the front lines and where it served to execute the quickest and most reliable commitment capabilities under orders; or was it the reception of foreign State officials which required the troop to serve as parade troops in public - always the SS Totenkopf regiments immaculately fulfilled their duties. Therefore, they can look back with justifiable pride upon all their achievements, in which they were employed and where they served to represent the SS. This also goes for their employment on district and county days (Kreistag) of the Party or on other occasions, as the Reich Warriors day in Kassel for example. Everywhere the men happily and unselfishly served according to their motto: "Be more than appears."

One of the main missions in the past year was the continued construction of Special Units (Sondereinheiten), for example, all matters concerning transportation, communication and medical affairs. In addition, there also was the establishment of E-Battalions (Educational), the task of which is the training, in courses of 3 months each, of those comrades of the General (Allgemeinen) SS who are not inducted for service in the Wehrmacht. They were trained in weapons and terrain.

* * - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2164-PS

3 November 1945

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt. FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2164-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt FA
O-1185952

H1141 - 0064

Exhibit USA 460
Filed 20 Dec 1945.

H1141 - 0065

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2189-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Main SS economic administration office
Office Group Chief D
Concentration Camps
D 1 / Az: 14e 3/L/ Ot.

Oranienburg, 11 Aug. 1942.

Re: Punishment by Beating.
Ref: none
Encl: none

To the camp commandants of concentration camps. Da, Sah, Bu, Mau, Flo, Neu, Au, Gr-Ro, Natz, Nie, Stu, Arb, Rav, and prisoner of war camp Lublin.

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police has ordered, that punishment by beating will be executed in concentration camps for women by prisoners - under the ordered supervision.

In order to coordinate this order the main office chief of the main SS economic administration office, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Waffen-SS Pohl, has ordered, effective immediately, that punishment by beating will also be executed by prisoners in concentration camps for men.

It is forbidden to have foreign prisoners execute the punishment on German prisoners.

The order for punishment will read on page 2 under "executors":

The following prisoners have executed physical punishment on the...
1.) .....prison number
2.) .....prison number

(signature illegible)

SS-Brigadefuehrer and Major General
of the Waffen-SS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2189-PS

14 November 1945

I, VIRGINIA VON SCHON, 046318, (CIVILIAN), hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant wiht the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2189-PS.

VIRINIA VON SCHON
046318 (CIVILIAN)

Exhibit USA 461
Filed 20 December 45.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2199-P
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C O P Y

SS-Chief Economic - Administrative Office Oranienburg, 12 Sept 42
District Group D - Concentration Camps -
DI/1 Az.: 14 f 5 / L / Ot.-
Secret diary Nr. 645/42

S E C R E T

Concerns: Return of urns of inmates deceased in concentration camps.

Reference: Chief of Security Police (Sipo) and the SD-NDla-838/42 - of 7.9.42

Encl: None

To the Commanders of Concentration Camps

Da., Sa., Bu., Mau., Flo., Neu., Au., Gro-Ro., Natz., Nie., Stu., Arb., Rav., and Prisoners of War, Camp Lublin.

According to a communication of the Chief of the Security Police and the SD and conforming to a report of the Chief of Security Police and SD in Prague, urns of deceased Czechs and Jews were sent for burial to the home-cemeteries within the Protectorate.

Based on different events (Demonstrations, erecting of posters inimical to the Reich on urns of deceased inmates in halls of cemeteries in the home-communities, pilgrimages to the graves of deceased inmates etc.) within the Protectorate, the delivery of urns with the ash remnants of deceased Nationals of the Protectorate and of Jews is henceforth prohibited. The urns shall be preserved within the Concentration Camps. In case of doubt about the preservation of the urns oral instructions shall be available at this agency.

The Chief of the Central Office
sig: Liebehenschel,
SS-Obersturmbaunfuhrer.

Correctness of Copy is certified:
Natzweiler, 16 September 1942
sig: illegible
SS Oscha. und Stabsscharf

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2199 PS

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, 391590, USNR, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2199-PS

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg), USNR,
391590

H1141-0066

H1141 - 0067

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2199PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C O P Y

SS-Chief Economic-Administrative Office
District Group D
Concentration Camps -

III

Oranienburg, 4 April 1942

D I/1 / Az.: 14 e 3 / Ot./U.-

S E C R E T

Concerns: Lashing (Prügelstrafen)
to the
Concentration Camp Commanders of

Da., Sah., Bu., Mau., Flo., Au., Gr. Ro., Natzw., Nie., Stu., Arb., Rav., and Commander of Prisoner of War Camp Lublin.

The Reich Fuhrer-SS and Chief of the German Police has decreed that when the word ("verscharft")"more severe" is added in his orders for lashings, the execution of the sentence must be undergone with bare seat (imbekleidete Gesars) (This includes male as well as female prisoners in protective or preventative custody).

In all other cases the previously decreed punishment by Reichfuhrer-SS remains the same.

The Chief of the Central Office

sig: Liebehenschel

SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer

F.d.R.d.A.
sig: illegible
SS Oberscharduhrer
und Stabsscharfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2199 PS

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, Lt (jg), 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2199-PS.

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE
Lt (jg), USNR,
391590

Exhibit ~~438~~ U.S.a. 438
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2284 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

WRITINGS OF THE HOCHSCHULE FOR POLITICS

Edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein

II The Organizationsl structure of the Third Reich

Brochure 33

Gunter d'Alquen
The SS

H1141 - 0068

H1141 - 0069

The SS

History, Mission, and Organization of the Schutzstaffeln of the NSDAP

Compiled on the Commission of the Reichsfuehrer-SS
by SS-Standartenfuehrer

Gunter d'Alquen

1939

Junker and Dünnhaupt Press, Berlin

H1141 - 0070

1. History and Structure of the SS

Path of Proof

The great Nationsl Socialistic Movement, as a party, did not step into German or even world history as a complete framework at the time of its formal founding.

Originating from the rebellion against the downfall, from a fervent belief in the German people, which was born in the trenches of the battle-fields in the whole world, Adolf Hitler began to conquer, the new Reich both in thought and through deeds, with a few comrades, upon the simple, strong fundamentals of his firm belief and to form it anew, stone upon stone.

Decisive actions (Entscheidende Stationen), like the outbreak of 9 November 1923 for which we today, in all its great tragedy and in all its pain, nevertheless have to thank a forcible fate, impressed the inner and external features into the power and in to the structure of the Third Reich. Parts and powers of this living marching growing movement, components and men in it, acquired in proof faith, and reliability which was daily the positions, missions and powers which then determined in the powerful structural branch their course toward victory over external power.

Therefore, he who wants to understand the growing mission and living essence of the SS must first glance over its history and pursue therein how it quite consequentially grew out of the smallest beginnings through tough, clear work into an ever-enlarging mission. Therefore the growth of the SS, as a firmly rooted member of the great Movement is in many respects symbolic of the development of National Socialism, as well as of a spiritual position and of the consequent practical application of this unmistakably clear position in the life of the folk and of its state.

Not the chance incidents of the fighting years and also not the tactical eventualities rounded out the form and brought about the individual developments of this Black Corps, but from the beginning on, the National Socialist of this organization, man upon man, was quite consciously raised againand again above every day affairs which are often petty and full of compromies; thereby raised above his own weaknesses intothe consciousness which is always new and living, that he serves a powerful mission which is quite unique in the lengthly annals of German history.

The SS originated in the quite early time of the National Socialist Movement in the year 1923. Then later, as the "Stosstrupp Hitler (Shock Troops Hitler)" on the 8th of November 1923 it was forbidden and dissolved automatically along with the entire movement.

When the Party was again set up in the year 1925, the SA, as the protective organization of the Movement, still remained forbidden. Futhermore, besides these limiting coercive measures, there still existed a prohibition against speedhes as well as assemblies for the Fuehrer in Prussia and also in Bavaria. The National Socialist assemblies were at that time only allowed in Saxony and Thuringia which were at that time fully Red. And now in order at leasthere to hold the necessary assemblies with success, in order to gain a foothold, it was necessary to protect them under all circumstances from explosivemissels and premature disbandment.

The Protective Echelons
(Die Schutzstaffeln)

For this reason, the Fuehrer ordered in January 1925 that a small mobile organization be constructed for the protection of these meetings: The Protective Echelons (Schutzstaffeln). They were in the best sense of the world at this time, therefore, echelons (Staffeln), which means, quite small formations, most of them only in strength of one leader and ten men, which had been set up in single places (Ort) which at that time already were important for the first forward march of the Movement. Even such a large city as Berlin had only one Schutzstaffeln of two leaders and twenty men in these days.

With these Schutzstaffeln then in the years 1925 and 1926, the Movement had held the assemblies of the Fuehrer and also of other champions of the Party in Saxony and Thuringia, and always held fast against each oppositional attempt in every case.

The year 1926 brought the renewed permission to organize the SA and for this reason, the Schutzstaffeln stepped more into the background in the following years.

This year 1926, however, is of great significance for the SS which at that time consisted of about 200 men in its entire strength, when namely Adolf Hitler gave the most sacred symbol of the Movement, the Blood Banner (Blutfahne) of 9 November 1923 into faithful hands at the Party Congress (Parteitag) in Weimar, the second Reichsparteitag of the NSDAP

On the 6th of January 1929, Adolf Hitler appointed his tested comrade of long standing, Heinrich Himmler, as Reichsfuehrer-SS. Heinrich Himmler assumed charge therewith, of the entire Schutzstaffeln, totaling at the time 280 men, with the express and particular commission of the Fuehrer to form of this organization an élite troop of the Party, a troop dependable in every circumstance.

The New Division

With this day, the real history of the SS begins as it stands before us today in all its deeper essential features, firmly anchored into the National Socialistic Movement. For the SS and its Reichsfuehrer, Heinrich Himmler, its first SS man, have both become inseparable in the course of these battle filled years. When the command of the Fuehrer had been given for the organization on a greater scale of this component of the Movement, it had to be clear from the beginning on that this mission could only then be solved in the real significance of its occasion if, in pursuit of the last essentials, the directives given by Adolf Hitler to the Movement were grasped and carried out.

The Selection

We National Socialists are, firmly convinced of the ideology that in the final over-all objective only good blood, as seen in the long run, produces the best accomplishments. Sustained by this conviction, the Reichsfuehrer SS went at that time, beginning with this basic criterion of the National Socialist, into the execution of the command of the Fuehrer of the 6th of January 1929.

One of the last soldiers of the old army and, at the same time, also one of the oldest co-champions of the Fuehrer began, as a tough and energetic organizer, to collect a troop, a troop of the best, not only the best physically, but also most dependable, most faithful, in the last analysis the most characteristically worthwhile men from all parts of the Movement, in order in the first place to satisfy the fundamental demand made of this formation, namely: the greatest good of the Movement, to protect the Fuehrer himself.

It remains as one of the greatest and decisive services of the Reichsfuehrer SS that he inserted the theoretical concepts of the National Socialistic ideology, courageously and consequentially especially in this field, into this, his own organizational mission of the construction of the SS and then clearly carried them out even at a time when the racial question was a negative concept deriving from a self-evident anti-semitism.

"The Marriage Law (Heiratsbefehl)"

It would naturally be meaningless and also, after a short time be worthless, to undertake the experiment to assemble a male racial elite and while so doing to by-pass present or, indeed, the future families of the men. Corresponding to this quite simple and clear perception, for which, moreover, German history affords sufficient menacing lessons in all of its periods, the SS has given itself its own appropriate fundamental laws. As the first and most important of these basic requirements, the Reichsfuehrer-SS in the year 1931 gave to the Schutzstaffeln the law which prescribes an engagement and marriage certificate for SS men

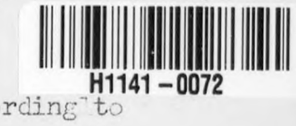
H1141 - 0071

This order has the following wording:

"Reichsfuehrer-SS

Munich, 31 December 1931

SS Command - A - No. 65



1. The SS is a band of definitely Nordic German men chosen according to certain viewpoints.

2. Corresponding to the National Socialist ideology and to the perception that the future of our folk rests in the selectiveness and preservation of the race and of the healthy inheritance of good blood, I install with effectiveness from the 1st of January 1932 the "Marriage Certificate" for all unmarried members of the SS.

3. The aim striven for is the hereditarily healthy clan of a definitely Nordic German sort.

4. The marriage certificate will be distributed or denied solely and alone from a racial and hereditarily healthy viewpoint.

5. Every SS man who has the object of getting married has to procure for this purpose the marriage certificate of the Reichsfuehrer-SS.

6. SS members who though denied marriage certificates marry in spite of it, will be stricken from the SS; they will be given the choice of withdrawing

7. The working out of the details of marriage petitions is the task of the "Race Office" of the SS.

8. The Race Office of the SS directs the "Clan Book of the SS" in which the families of SS members will be entered after distribution of the marriage certificate or acquiesence to the petition to enter into marriage.

9. The Reichsfuehrer-SS, the manager of the Race Office, and the specialists (Referenten) of this office are duty bound on their word of honor to secrecy.

10. It is clear to the SS that with this command it has taken a step of great significance. Derision, scorn, and failure to understand do not move us; the future belongs to us!

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
H. Himmler

This incisive command and the self-evidence of its execution demonstrate, even in the difficult years before the first victory, the self-confidence of this voluntary partnership for a determination which even at the time in which it was ordered must mean an eternal, inconceivable, encroachment on the so-called personal freedom of the individual.

The Instrument of the Fuehrer

Inside and outside of the Movement, in these years, the SS had to intervene, repeatedly called upon for the protection of the National Socialist fundamental principles. From disunity over the attempt at a schism to the betrayal of the Fuehrer himself, under immeasurable difficulties and grave human sacrifices, the SS fulfilled its various missions as the instrument for unconditional preparedness for intervention (Einsatzmoeglichkeit) for the Fuehrer. It earned for itself at this time the slogan of Adolf Hitler: "SS-man, your honor is faithfulness".

In the whole broad Reich, in village and city, the SS, in good and self-evident comradeship with the SA in the fighting years, broke the Red and Black Terror. Long and stirring is the list of all those brave soldiers of the Black Corps who gave their lives as a pledge of their faithfulness.

They did not die in open battle, eye to eye with the opponent; they fell singly and deserted, pursued, hunted; harrassed, beaten, trampled to death, in dark alleys and courtyards, shot in the back, murdered by hostile superior forces;

they gave their mortal life, and their names shine forth today, from banners and standards, their earthly immortality as a symbol of a great example which they fulfilled, completely and purely, everywhere, including those unforgetable heroes who fought against the choking gallows of an inhuman system, until even the Ostmark (Austria) returned home into the greater Reich through their sacrifice

Responsibility for the Future

But not only the revolutionary fighting and sacrificial spirit of this National Socialist formation, its daily application and by this means the best and clear cut selectiveness, determined its existence and its ever clearer course. Far and beyond this, it was the penetrating feeling of responsibility of its leadership for a distant future which decisively determined its course.

Here, in that difficult moment, those solutions were found for all necessary questions which, indeed in the first place must be justified for the day, far and above that, however, without compromise, bore complete responsibility at the same time in itself for the way of future development.

Apart from the green table, not for the sake of momentary results, distinct from all dogma, a great eternal view of German history and a chaste consciousness of the inheritance of ancestry and the genesis of the future at the decisive point of the fighting period, and of the selectiveness of this partnership, have the peculiar and deep meaning for all missions and their execution.

When the day of the grasping of power had finally come, there were 52,000 SS men who in this spirit, bore the revolution in the van, marched into the new State which they began to help form, everywhere: in their stations and positions, in profession and in service, and in all their essential tasks.

The firm, devout ties to this great blood stream of the nation (Volk), the perception of the fulfillment of the deepest German longing for service to the nation, this welding to the firm internal unity of the exclusiveness which the SS was able to achieve, in the course of hard and full years, was the presupposition for the succeeding further greater task of the Black Corps. Only the absolut understanding of the emptiness of all personnel objectives and the final recognition of this valuelessness of smaller interests gave this formation on the right to be the protective corps in State and Party as the strong arm of the Fuehrer for the internal security of the Reich in all good and evil times.

Protective Corps of Party and State

The prerequisites for this mighty mission were severe discipline and the highest sort of self-confidence as the result of continuous selection within its own ranks, but were as well a fanatical and convinced consciousness of duty to coming generations. Here, the hardiness of the best soldierly traditions met a new and harmonious formation with the keeness of a chrystal-clear political consciousness as well as the pure, devout heart of a revolutionary of the living German Movement.

The missions which were given to the SS in the present day National Socialist State can be understood only in the knowledge of this evolution.

The protective organization of the Movement became the internal protective organization of the State after the seizure of power and after the Schutzstaffel, by renewed proof of its essentiality and the testing of its dependability on the 20th of July 1934, was elevated to be an independent component of the Party directly subordinate to the Fuehrer.

Out of the above evolution, all the latter events could fashion themselves in apparent self-evidence along these principles. With the acquisition of power within the Reich, the protective organization of the Party became, feature by feature, as a consequence of the broadening of its mission, the protective organization of the National Socialist State. In this capacity, it took over step by step the remaining usable and valuable parts of the old police. Out of the 16 state (Laender) police forces, a large and strong Reich police came into existence; and, that which even the old National Socialists themselves had hardly

H1141 - 0073

thought to expect: out of the jailer of the rubber cudgel regime there came into existence in the new police an active friend of the people; and even more than that, in this slow and qualitative evolution the police itself has become, in the completion of National Socialism and in the leadership of National Socialism, through this Black Corps, a part of the proud formationsof the Movement.

Reichsfuehrer-SS and Chief of the German Police

The Reichsfuehrer-SS became Chief of the German Police and united its mission, as elastic as operative, with its formations into a comprehensive line of defense for fighting political as well as criminal enemies of the Nation; a line of defense in which State and Party, civil servant and political soldier labor in a complete and, therefore, for the first time in a positive manner hand in hand.

For the first time the newly attained meaning of the Police, as representative, protector, and helper of the community of the people, and thereby as real soldiers of that community of the people and of the National Socialist ideology, impressed the new features of this clear sober countenance. Form out of the original police, employed with a negative aim, an active friend and helper of the people has come into being, a rejuvenated peoples troop, whose successors are provided from the SS, so that the civil servant, both within and outside of his service, is and remains an SS-man, a champion and protector of the new State, of the community of the people and of the Movement.

The Troops in Barracks

The conceivable danger, that an organization destined only for internal employment sees itself hampered in the fulfilling of the large all-embracing missions in difficult times which demand the employment of the whole nation toward the outside. The Fuehrer met by the creation of an active troop of the SS lodged in barrachs and chosen from the SS members of long military service and politically of the best training.

Early in the year 1933 the Body Guard Regiment (Leibstandarte) of the SS, "Adolf Hitler", arose and in the further enlargement of this SS Military Service Troop (SS-Verfuegungstruppe) (VT) there were added the active SS regiments: SS 1, "Deutschland", in Munich; SS 2, "Germania", in Hamburg; Aroken, Radolfszell. As well as these, there were the technical storm unit (Sturmbanne), the SS Pioneer Storm Unit, in Dresden and the SS Signal Corps Unit (Nachrichtensturmbanne) in Vienna. The SS Junker schools in Toelz and Braunschweig provided for the training of those to become leaders of these SS Military Service Troops.

In March 1938, after the return of the Ostmark (Austria) home into the Reich, the Fuehrer gave the order to establish a fourth active SS regiment of SS General Service Troops, SS 3, "The Fuehrer", with its stations in Vienna, Graz and Klagenfurt. All these troops have received the finest reward for their labor: they are allowed to cooperate prominently in the creation and protection of the Greater Germany.

This chosen SS-Troop, trained during four years service under the severest conditions, offers, equally, the best rising generation for future leaders and subordinate leaders of the General SS, the Police, and the Security Service.

II Organization

In addition to the General SS, so to speak the mother of all the other SS formations, there are the SS-militarized forces, the SS-Death head regiments, and further , the Security Service and the Race and Settlement organizations.

The supreme headquarters of the Reichsfuehrer SS for the General SS is the SS Main Office in Berlin.

The supreme headquarters for the Security Service is the SS-Main Security Office in Berlin.

H1141 - 0074

The supreme headquarters for the Race and Settlement organization is the Main Race and Settlement agency SS in Berlin

Aside from these main offices there are the following offices which likewise are directly under the Reichsfuehrer SS and which have the same characteristics of a main office:

Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS,
Administration Chief of the SS
Personel Chief of the SS (these three in Berlin)
Head of the SS courts, Münich
Chief of the Constabulary, SS-Lt. Gen of the police DALUEGE, with the rank of a Chief of a Main Office (HAUPTAMTSCHEF)

H1141-0075

The SS Main Office

The SS Main Office consists of the following 13 offices which have to fulfill the following missions:

The central chancellory (ZK) is the headquarters of the Chief of the SS Main Office. It provides for the cooperation among all of its subordinate offices and examines the whole direction of management within the SS Main Office.

The management office (Fuehrungsamt) I deals with all affairs which pertain to the training, organization, and deployments of units of the General SS.

The personell office (II) deals with the personell affairs for all SS fuehrers of the General SS from SS-Second Lieutenants to SS-Captains inclusive.

The SS Administrative Office (IV) handles all the administrative affairs of the SS Main Office. It is of the same level as the Administrative Office Security Service (SD) and the administrative office Race and Settlement (R and S) and just as these, it is subordinate to the SS Administrative Chief as the highest administrative court of the SS.

The medical office (V) deals with all things concerned with hygienic conditions and accommodations for the SS.

The SS-Recruiting Office (VI) handles the preliminary and final acceptance of SS applicants and SS candidates into the SS. Here also, the conviction and discharge of men and non-commissioned officers is regulated as well as re-enlistmen measures among other things. Its missions further include the planning and execution of all recruiting methods, the systematic comprehension and compiling of personall data of all SS members as well as the compilation of the total strength of the SS and of corresponding statistics.

The office for Security Missions (VII) handles the employment of SS units in special instance; for example, at Fuehrer appearances and for visits of leading foreign government officials. In addition it is responsible for the mobilization preparations for the SS which it completes in collaboration with the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht. Among these also come the taking in of reserves of the SS Death Head regiments for special practices in peace and the liability of military service of SS members.

The Reserve Office (VIII) is, as the name implies, responsible for the Reserve of the all SS units.

The Procurement Office IX) provides for the procurement of articles of equipment for the whole SS.

The Office for Recreation (X) directs all measures for sport participation of the SS in all forms of sports and supervises the athletic training of the SS.

The Office of Communication (XI), the Supply Office and the Public Welfare Office (XII) and also the Educational Office (XIII) fulfill their missions which are expressed by their title.

Aside from the above named 13 offices, the following are also placed under the Chief of the SS Main Office.

The Inspector of the SS Militarized force.
The Fuehrer of the SS Death Head regiment.
The Inspector of the SS Border and Patrol units.
The Inspector of the SS Cavalry.
The Inspector of the SS Cavalry schools

In addition, the following are under the appropriate inspectors.

The Suxiliary Work Camp Schleissheim.
The SS-VT professional school St. George.
The SS-Training Camp Dachau
The SS-Rest home Sasbachwalden
The SS-Motor school Berne
The SS-Main Cavalry school Munich
The SS-Cavalry supply institution Hamburg.

Formation structure of the General SS

The strenth of the General SS, 240,000 men, is sub-divided today into 14 corps 38 divisions, 104 infantry regiments, 19 mounted regiments, 14 communicatio battalions, and 9 Engineer battalions as well as moterized and medical units. This General SS stands fully and wholly on call as in the fighting years except for one small part of chief Fuehrers and men.

The Corps which are presently lead by a Lt. Gen. or Maj. Gen. are subdivided into Divisions, Regiments, Battalions and Companies.

The steps in becoming an SS-man

The steps in becoming an SS man are the following:

After confirming his SS suitablity and SS worthiness, the Hitler Youth upon reaching 18 becomes an SS applicant. Then he is taken over into the SS as an SS candidate on the Reichsparteitag of the same year upon presentation of the SS certificate. Then after a short period of probation he is administered the Fuehrer oath on the 9th November.

As SS candidate he earns his Army sport badge and the bronze Reich sport badge then he goes into the Labor service (Arbeitsdienst) and finally to the Wehrmacht either at the age of 19 or 19½ - according to whichever way his age group is absorbed.

After two years, he returns from the Wehrmacht in as far as he does not want to remain as non-commissioned candidate or re-enlistee. Whoever returns to the SS is still, however, a candidate. In the following period up until his coming final acceptance he will be schooled again specially and ideologically at which time he will be thoroughly taught and instructed in the fundamentals of the SS, especially regarding the marriage law and the honor laws of the SS. The SS condidate will be recognized as SS man upon fulfillment of other requirements on the 9th of November following his return from the armed forces and there by will be finally taken into the SS.

At the same time, on this 9th of November, he has the right to wear the SS dagger and solemnly promises upon this occasion that he and his pin will always hold to the basic laws of the SS. From this day on he assumes the right and duty to defend his honor according to the honor laws of the Black Corps as is specified in the SS code.

He then remains in the active General SS as SS man until he is 35. Upon request, he then will enter the SS Reserve and upon reaching 45 he will transfer into the SS enactive Corps.

H1141 - 0076

The SS Militarized forces (Verfuegungstruppen, VT)

Out of the General SS, the foundation of all SS, after the seizing of power the SS militarized forces appeared, on account of considerations which are indicated in another reference, in a slow and organizational development.

Its garrison and construction are also described in another place.

The militarized forces are constructed after the experiences of the SS upon the fundamental basis of National Socialistic preception of selection, direction and education.

The SS militarized forces, in their present day form which clearly delineated, are an active garrisoned and armed part of the SS. Those men selected and tested according to the standards of the SS have obligated themselves to a period of service of at least four years. In addition to the indoctrination for the SS man, these troops receive a full military education. The service in the militarized forced (Verfugungstruppen) counts toward the fulfillment of military service (Wehrpflicht),

After termination of their obligations in the militarized forces, the SS men naturally go back into the General SS from which they came.

H1141 - 0077

The SS Death Head Units

The SS Death Head units form one part of the garrisoned SS. They arose from volunteers of the General SS who were recruited for the guarding of concentration camps in 1933.

Their mission, aside from the indoctrination of the armed political soldier, is the guarding of enemies of the State who are held in concentration camps.

The S S Death Head units obligate their members to 12 years (service). It is composed manile of men who already have fulfilled their duty to serve in the W Wehrmacht. This time of service is counted completely.

The Death Head units are fundamentally similar to the SS militarized forces in construction and equipment. They consist of four regiments.

Personell Chief of the SS

The Office of the personell Chief of the SS is the SS-Personell Chancellory. It handles all personell affairs of the Fuehrer Corps of the whole SS.

Further, the Personell Chief is Inspector of the SS Junker schools in Braunschweig and Toelz. He is responsible for the continuation of ecuation of the forthcoming young Fuehrers from these schools.

The Fuehrer school of the General SS Minich-Dachau is also placed under the Personell Chief.

Chief of the SS Courts

The SS-Courts, directly under the Reichsfuehrer SS, is the highest office of the SS in all cases of disciplinary or honorary jurisdiction. Its activity therefore consists, above all, in the handling of disciplinary actions; in cases of less severe nature it acts as caourt of appeal.

Further, the SS-Court is solely competent for the handling of cases of clemency as well as of disciplinary and also of puniture nature.

As the highest office of disciplinary penal affairs of the SS, at the same time the SS-Court is the liaison office for all offices of the Party and Reich which are essentially connected with its area of jurisdiction.

A penal jurisdiction will be introduced for the members of the SS militarized forces, the SS Death Head units, the main offices of the Security Service of the SS and for these main official members of the General SS who are placed over these units. Its construction is undertaken at present.

H1141 - 0078

The Security Service

During the fighting years, the scope of jurisdiction of the SS had experienced an expansion in the course of time to such an extent that more and more the necessity for discovering and knowing of opposing tendencies developed as an absolute requirement for their operationsl campaign. Originally, the SS served as the personal protection for the Fuehrer and for leading personalities of the National Socialistic Movement.

Beyond the steady growth of the party, the original relatively simple mission of the protection of persons has further developed to a problem of the Security of the Party and its manifoed functions. For this purpose, intelligence services were installed in the Party and all of its components with the mission: to counter the significance of the opposing aggressive and destructive intentions through exploration and judging of the threatening menaces.

However, there was no uniform planning, and a central collaboration of intelligence services was hardly attempted.

The SS had also acquired on intelligence service at this time for the fulfillment of its missions. Contrary to the rest of the intelligence services of the Party, a far-reaching, systematic political intelligence service grew out of the so-called I.C. Service, the later P.I. Service (Press and Information) of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

This intelligence service developed upon the fundamentals of racial selection and indeological rearing in conformity with the general fundamentals of the SS in deviation from all limitations of scope, of momentary or personal nature in connection with an all embracing positive setting of a goal, toward a true Security Service at first for the SS and the Party and later thereby, for the peop and the Reich.

This became clear after the taking over of power, as the "Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS" proved that it had seized all opponents and living provinces which were or could become significant for the new National Socialistic State. This was done by a planned construction of the organization, which kept itself free from personal dependency.

From this development, in the field of Party intelligence service, the Deputy of the Fuehrer drew the deduction which he made in his decree of 9 June 1934 that "no intelligence or counter-intelligence service of the Party may exist outside of the Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS". From the promulgation of this decree on, the Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS is the only political intelligence service of the National Socialist German Workers' Party.

Since the Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS delivered information on the situation and its connection through constant observation of the open and secret enemies of the National Socialistic ideology, it more and more became an organ or protection of the State and of the people which stood in closest cooperation with the Secret State Police.

The head of the organization of the Security Service Reichsfuehrer SS is the Main Security Office which stands next to the main offices of the Reichsfuehrer SS. The Chief of the Main Security Office is the present SS-Maj Gen R., HEYDRICH, who is at the same time Chief of the Security Police, and who was entrusted at that time with the construction of the I.C., as well as, the P.I. Service.

The regional construction of the Security Service Reichsfuehrer SS is close to that of the General SS in its subdivision into Corps and sectors.

The constant observation of the course of working methods of the opponent, and his technique in the alternate forms of appearance, his ideologies and method of work compulsarily lead thereto, that the work of the Security Service Reichsfuehrer SS can not only be intended for the hour but must be expansive and far-reaching.

H1141 - 0079

The Race and Settlement Affairs

After the Main Security Office comes the Main Race and Settlement Agency as the next pillar of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

In this Race and Settlement Agency the marriage applications of the SS men is handled in the Relations Office, because no SS man can openly marry without the permission of the Reichsfuehrer SS under the stipulations of the marriage law of 1931. For this, a medical examination is required for man and wife. Guarantees for ideological and personal rearing are to be brought for the bride. Further, the family tree is now required of man and wife - by officers (Fuehrers) back to 1750 and by non-coms (unterfuehrer) back to 1800. A copy of the hereditary health certificate is likewise required.

In order to make passible a rapid gathering of the necessary requirements, Relation Offices are established and provided in the infantry battalions of the General SS. They, like the Main Race and Settlement Agency, are to help the SS man in the gathering of all required papers.

This naturally entails a gigantic work and extensive organizational preparations in order to meet quickly the requests which today are very pressing since people are being married in greater numbers.

The Settlements Office within the Main Race and Settlement Agency handles and brings about the idea of blood and earth (Blut und Boden) by settling valuable SS families in connection with the new creation of German peasantry and homestead settlement.

Further, the Race office in the Main Race and Settlement Agency watches over the uniformity of the racial acceptance examinations and over the schooling of these specialists who are to be employed for these acceptance examinations within SS units.

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

The "Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS" was formed as a central headquarters for the Reichsfuehrer SS and at the same time, as an essential main office.

This office developed out of the Adjutants Office of the Reichsfuehrer SS in the course of increased missions. Today it is placedunder the Chief Adjutants' Office and the Police Adjutant's Office of the Reichsfuehrer SS. The Personal Staff, through its business experts, handles the normal traffic, it administers the press section of the Reichsfuehrer SS as well as the cultural section. Among other, it also has the porcelain manufacture in Allach under its jurisdiction.

In addition, the SS barracks, that is the summation of all SS men in the higher institutes of learning, are placed under the Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS.

In addition, the following working areas are combined in the following divisions in the Personal Staff.

The section of Economical Aid (it handles encumbrance problems which developed out of the fighting years).

The section for cultural Research (prehistoric works, expeditions with the support of the Reichsfuehrer SS, excauations as well as foundations)

The society "The Ancestial heritage" (Das Ahuenerbe).

The society "The Well of Life" (Lebensborn). This consists mainly of members of the SS. It makes passible th women with many children the best possible care in ideal homes before, during, and after child birth. Furthermore, it makes passible the painless delivery for good racial, unmarried, and about-to-be married mothers.

At present, several homes in Steinhoering Polzen, Klosterheide (Mark), Hoheharst bei Bremen and in Wiener Wald belong to the society "Well of Life"

The office "Four Year Plan" fulfills the mission of regulation of the labor employment which was assigned by the Director of the Four Year Plan.

Finally, the liaision officers to the Ministries and Offices of the Party are assembled under the Personal Staff.

The Motto (Kernsatz) of the SS

There is no mission for its own sake. How can there, therefore, be missions for the sake of an organization. There is only one mission which everything in Germany serves and that is the life of this people through Adolf Hitler.

"So we fell in and are marching, according to unchangeable laws as a national socialistic, soldierly order of men designated as Nordic and as an avowed associationof their kindred, along the way into a distant future. We wish and believe that we should not only be the descendants, who have fought it out better, but especially the ancestors of these later generations necessary for the perpetual life of the German teutonic people.

This matto of the SS which was given to it by the Reichsfuehrer SS HEINRICH HIMMLER, is the direction for this troop within the framework of the movement. This is the sense by which everything which concerns the SS consequent, steadfast and thrifty, today, maintains a happy and positive appearance.

If the individual tasks in the framework of this great Protective Corps - often limited in nature by the tasks themselves - may occasionally be heavy and represent the harshest human requirements then the filling of all necessities with this consciousness of a great duty and a clean and concrete association of this concept gives every duty the gleam and happiness which the National Socialist heart needs and is continuously needing.

III The Inner Security

After the outward conclusion of the revolution of our ideology, in possession of power and thereby in the continuous, unlimited responsibility for the fundamentals of the idea, there began the greater, although externally less heroic, phase of the penetration.

All divisional fields in inner or outer positions of the State concept or of State presentation had now to be convincingly and continually filled with our new philosophy or newly indoctinated by it. We had to carry the revolution, the viuaciousness of an extensive movement, into the stark hardened institutions and concepts with all means, with and against paragraphs.(mit und gegen paragraphen). We had to overthrow that which did not seem fit to live according to this process; we had to fill anew with a living spirit that which seemed to be useful and employable.

Few divisional fields of the conquered State had to face from the beginning so much opposition in relation to the life and expression of the new Power as the Police.

All our hate and all our rebellion had opposed it as the most outspoken symbol of the night of the system for us.

Rubber hases, house searchings, imprisonment, terror, persecutions, all the counters concepts of the harshness and gruesomeness of the period behind us seem to crystallize and assemble themselves under the term Police. Entirely necessarily the term Police was already at that time a term of the things hated and cursed. Therefore, at the beginning it seemed almost impossible to actuate the thought of reaching the identical presentation of National Socialist law, of National Socialist community authority with the term and institution Police. Also within the movement itself, it naturally necessitated considerable authority in order to allow the forceful wish to become an act.

H1141-0081

The SS as formation, the association made up of leader, men, and kindred of consequent National Socialists, possessed this authority in the course of the history and development of the Party. Out of its original mission within the Party it now obtained the same broadened mission within the whole people and State: the inner security, the inner protection of the National Socialist people, the consequent repulsion of its inner enemies in all phases of public life.

Viewed from this standpoint, it seemed as if unsurmountable obstacles arose as the Reichsfuehrer SS, upon command of the Fuehrer, obtained the task, in addition to the SS, of concentrating the whole German Police into his hand and thereby into the real special meaning of the SS.

This transfer proceeded under the sole valid law, the living right of the German Volk, not only against old ideas but often enough against still existing regulations.

In few fields of State and People the solution of the big problem of Party and State has been so revolutionarily and extensively thoroughly undertaken, and scarcely anywhere except for just this difficult ground was it demonstrated so successfully that, according to the Fuehrer's will, it is the idea which must determine the State.

The personal authority of the Reichsfuehrer SS and that of his men, who were of a single mind, carried the beginning of this new construction, while the success of the National Socialist measures taken guaranteed the further course.

From the traditional concept of Police has arisen the new concept of a protective Corps of the German people. And just as the old idea was typically personified in the bailiff, the new idea also demands a new man.

We do not need a mere official, just as we do not consider the unpolitical soldier suitable here. The new type shall be representative of the SS man, who grows out of the Principle of the indoctrination and out of the way of the SS and who already today has clearly developed himself before the people. Just in this post the people want and must possess a political soldier in the best meaning of this National Socialist conception.

Instead of the duplicity of a liberal Police law the man of the Police was given the powerful living authority of clear fundamentals and removed from the hatred and mistrust of the best part of our people by means of the National Socialist authority of the SS. Thereby, the Police again was carried into the midst of the people as an important member for the protection and defense of the community.

It is clear and naturally necessary that a completely new judgment of the concept of enemy of the State would come from the new type of its (Police) man and its youthful clear idea. Out of the limitation in the general defense, a far-reaching prevention had to ensue from the clear grasping of the State concepts, a clarification of the concept of State enemies, a setting up of tasks which thereby assigns to the National Socialist Protective Corps a historical mission of unheard of proportions in the sound development of the people.

The spirit of discipline and of companionship, the knowledge of the source of our being and its single teaching, this vast train of thought of the SS as expression of the developing factors of an inner National Socialist securing and safeguarding of all possibilities of coming events -- all this is more and more the meaning and spirit of all great new formations in this section of inner security.

To guarantee the intensive security of this new Reich, that is the great duty of the SS and with it, and within its scope, also of the Police in all its categories. That is the comprehensive mission the

H1141-0082

Fuehrer gave to the SS. It will attack this job anew every day, with the utmost seriousness, fully conscious that this is an immense National Socialist task and firmly convinced that only the ideologically best education of its men and its selection of members will enable it to solve this task completely.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

27 November 1945

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, Lt., USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the foregoing is a correct and true translation of the Document No. 2284-PS.

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE
Lt. (j.g.) USNR
391590

from 323 usa

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2640-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Rec'd Dec. 19
Read Dec 20.

ORGANISATIONSBUCH DER NSDAP 1943

Editor: Dr. Robert Ley

Page 417 - 423

Die Schutzstaffeln Der NSDAP

Command

The Schutzstaffel - SS - an independent organization of the party is under the command of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Missions

The original and most eminent duty of the SS is to serve as the protection of the Fuehrer.

By decree of the Fuehrer the sphere of duties of the SS has been enlarged to include the security of the Reich from within.

Selection of Members

For the fulfillment of these missions a homogenous firmly welded fighting force has been created bound by ideological oaths, whose fighters are selected out of the best Aryan humanity.

The conception of the value of the blood and soil serves as directive for the selection into the SS. Every SS man must be deeply imbued with the sense and essence of the National Socialist Movement. He will be ideologically and physically trained so that he can be employed individually or in groups in the decisive battle for the National Socialist ideology.

Only the best and thorough-bred Germans are suited for commitment in this battle. Therefore it is necessary that an uninterrupted selection is retained within the ranks of the SS, first superficially, then constantly more thoroughly.

This, however, does not only restrict the men, because its purpose is the retaining of pure kindred. Therefore, it is required of every SS man to marry only a woman which is of his own kind. Year by year the requirements are increased which are placed upon the SS for the retaining of their purity.

P.418 Faithfulness, honor, obedience and valor distinguish the activities of the SS men. His arms bear the inscription conferred by the Fuehrer: "My honor signifies faithfulness!" Both virtues are bound together by ties that cannot be broken. Whoever repudiates has become unworthy to belong to the SS.

Obedience is unconditionally demanded. It arises from the conviction that the National Socialist ideology must rule. He who possesses it and passionately supports it submits himself voluntarily to the compulsion of obedience. Therefore, the SS man is prepared to carry out blindly every order which comes from the Fuehrer or is given by one of his superiors, even if it demands the greatest sacrifice of him.

Bravery is valued by the SS man as the highest virtue in a struggle for his ideology.

He openly and unrelentingly fights the most dangerous enemies of the State: Jews, Free Masons, Jesuites and Political Clergymen.

However, he recruits and convinces the weak and inconstant by his example who have not been able to bring themselves to the National Socialist ideology.

He who fights for the highest ideals as the SS man must be able to bring about extraordinary performances spiritually and physically. There is no kind

H1141 - 0083

of sport which is omitted in the SS. Wherever the SS man appears in public for a competitive race he is conscious that he must give his best and last for the honor of his SS.

One of his most eminent means of publicity is the publication "The Black Corps" (Das Schwarze Korps). It appears every Wednesday. It is the duty of every SS man to read this fight publication of the SS and to see to it that it becomes circulated among the whole German people.

P.419

Structure and Sphere of Duties

The structure is formed from the multitude of missions of the SS. The Reichsfuehrer SS exercises the commanding power over the whole SS. For the publication and execution of his orders and decrees for the whole SS, the police and any other delegated spheres of jurisdiction, he employs the main offices of the Reichsfuehrung SS which are directly affiliated to him as well as several other offices which are directly responsible to him. The latter, according to the organization of September 1942, includes the Reichsdoctor SS and Police and the Chief of Communication Affairs.

The main offices of the Reichsfuehrung SS have been created during the course of time in the following order:

SS Main Office (Hauptamt)
Reichs Security Head Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt)
The Race and Settlement Main Office SS
Main Office of the Order Police (Ordungspolizei)
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS
SS Main Personnel Office
Main Office SS Courts
SS Main Directorate Office
Office of SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer
Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality
Main Office National German Middle Office (Mittelstelle)

SPHERE OF JURISDICTION OF THE SS MAIN OFFICES

The SS Main Office (Hauptamt)

The mission of the SS Main Office is the ideological and political direction schooling and training of the SS, the recruitment of the whole SS and police and those affiliated groups which are placed under the SS and the comprehension of the SS members and their kindred. Further missions are the physical training and the cultural tendance of the SS. Of special importance is the construction and the direction of the SS in the German States (Laender).

The Reich Security Head Office (Reichsicherheitshauptamt)

The RSHA handles all the organizational, personnel, management and technical affairs of the Security Police and the SD. In addition, it is the central office of the State Police and criminal police executive, as well as the central directorate of the intelligence net of the SD.

P. 420

The Race and Settlement Main Office (Rasse Und Siedlungshauptamt)

The Race and Settlement Main Office SS takes care of the racial selection of the SS new recruits within its offices, directs the selection of mates for the SS men and furthers the creation of hereditary-biological, valuable, child-rich families. Suitable SS men who wish to settle will be given the possibility for the establishment of their own farms.

The Main Office Order Police (Ordnungspolizei)

The sphere of duties of the Main Office of the Ordnungspolizei includes police administration as well as the management and direction of the protective police (Schutzpolizei) of the Reich, the Gendarmes, the protective police of

H1141 - 0084

the community, the water protection police, the air protection police, the fire protection police, the protective groups in the occupied territories, the colonial police, the volunteer fire department, the compulsatory and youth fire departments, the technical aid and the technical SS and police academy.

H1141 - 0085

The SS Management and Administrative Main Office

The SS Management and Administrative Main Office handles all missions which are given to it by the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police Heinrich Himmler concerning management and administration.

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

The Personal Staff is the central main office. Developed out of the Adjutancy of the Reichsfuehrer SS, all those offices are under it which are entrusted with the realization of the special plans of the Reichsfuehrer SS. The Chief of the Personal Staff is the liaison officer of the Reichsfuehrer SS in the Fuehrer Supreme Headquarters and there handles all problems of the SS including the Armed SS (Waffen) and the Police.

The SS Main Personnel Office

The SS Personnel Office includes the following sphere of duties: handling of the personnel affairs of all the officers of the SS as well as the General SS, the Armed SS and the SD with regard to induction, promotion and discharge. Further it handles the SS length-of-service lists, the bestowal of Death Head rings and Daggers of honor as well as the promotion of the General SS.

The Main Office SS Courts (Gericht)

The Main Office SS Courts handles the disciplinary and grievance affairs as well as honor-protection affairs for the Reichsfuehrer SS. In addition, it is the central office and the Ministerial Court for the special penal jurisdictions of the SS and Police (among others, the Supreme SS and the police court and 30 SS and police courts are affiliated to it). The Main Office SS Courts also fulfills legal missions given to it by the Reichsfuehrer SS.

P.421

The SS Main Directorate Office (Fuehrungshauptamt)

The SS Main Directorate Office serves the Reichsfuehrer SS as headquarters for the direction of the Armed SS and for the pre- and post-military direction and training of the General SS. The SS Main Directive Office originated in August 1940 due to the necessity of combining all functions which deal with the employment, the direction, the organization and training of all units into one office. The following offices are within the SS Main Directive Office:

The Command Office of the Armed SS, the Command Office of the General SS, the SS Administrative Office, the SS Weapons Office, Office for Officer Training, the SS Medical Office, and the Inspection Office.

Office of the SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer

Office of SS Lt. General Heissmeyer has the mission to manage the National Political Training Institutes, to be responsible for their new development and enlarged construction, and to execute the reconversion of the boarding schools in the Reich into German home schools, to enlarge them and to newly develop them. In the German home schools, mainly those children will be accepted who belong to fallen soldiers, officials and all party members who because of numerous official changes in their seat of office do not have the opportunity to let their children go to regular education (schools).

The Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality

The Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality is entrusted with the whole settlement and constructive planning and with its execution within the Reich and all those

H1141 - 0086

territories under the authority of the Reich, including all administrative and economic questions in connection with settlement, especially the employment of man power for this purpose.

The SS Main Office "German-National (Volksdeutsche) Intermidiary-Department (Mittelstelle)"

The SS Main Office "German-National Intermidiary-Department" works on questions of nationality (Volkstumsfragen), especially matters of German nationality. It carries out national political instructions of the Reichsleader SS. The most unportant part of this work is the strengthening of the feeling of solidarity among all Germans and the resulting practical national-political decuctions.

P 423/424.
Supporting members of the SS (FM)
(FOERDERNDE Mitglieder)
Service in the SS (Schutzstaffel) which makes extreme demands, especially during the time of the FUEHRER meetings, is economically incomparably more difficult because the individual units of the Schutzstaffel are stationed futher apart than the units of the SA. This makes for much highen transportation expenses in the execution of the service.

Therefore the FUEHRER permitted the Schutzstaffel to set up the "Supporting Members Organisation"(FM-Organistion). The supporting members who do not have to be party members, pay a fixed monthly fee. Only the official offices (Dienststellen) of the SS are authorized to collect these fees. They were commissioned by the RFS (VERWALTUNGSAMT SS) to do so. The supporting Members Organization (FM-Organisation) is of the greatest importance to the existence of the Schutzstaffel and shall not be disturbed in its work by any other official office (Dienststelle) For the duration of the war fees shall not be collected.

P. 427.
Organization of the SS UNITS
General SS
(Allgemeine SS)
The territory of the Greater German Reich at present is subdivided into 18 SS corps areas (OBERabschnitte); in eddition there is one corps area each in the territory of the Netherlands and in Norway and two in the former western Russian territory as well as the independant, directly controled SS corps area (SS Abschnitt) in the Protectorat Bohemia - Moravia. The territorial limits of the SS CORPS areas (SS OBERABSCHNITTE) are fixed according to specific directives given by the Reichsleader (Reichsfuehrer) SS.

In the individual SS corps areas the leaders of the SS corps are appointed who have the title
"Hoeherer SS und Polizeifuehrer" and who, as deputies of the Reichsleader SS (Reichsfuehrer SS), exerzise the power of command in their respective SS corps area (SS Oberabschnitt). Within his staff the leader of the SS corps area has at his disposal for services within the framework of the SS, the following:
The Staffleader of the general SS for the tasks of the general SS,
the SD. leader of the SS-corps area for the tasks of the SD.
The leader for race and resettlement questions in the SS-corps area for the tasks of race and settlement.

In the subdivision of the SS corps areas, two to four SS divisions are subordinate to these, depending on the size of their territory (at present 44 without Bohemia-Moravia). Directly subordinate to the SS Corps areas are the SS Cavalry regiments (Reiter Standarten (at present 21)) as well as the SS Communication battalions (Nachrichten Sturmbanne (at present 16) and the SS Engineer battalions (Pionier Sturmbanne (at present 10).

Under the Inspector of the Stammabteilung, belonging to the staff of the SS corps area, a Stammabteilung is created in each SS corps area in which the old and no longer serviceable SS members are assembled. These Stammabteilung are divided into Stammabteilung regions which embrace the territory of one of the subordinate SS regiments and which manage the men belonging to these Stammabteilung within these regions. The leaders of these Stammabteilung are attached to the corresponding regiments.

P. 427a

Within the structure of the SS divisions are two to four SS infantry regiments under the direction of an SS regimental commander (at present 125 including two in the Protectorate Bohemia-Moravia) which are each subdivided into three SS battalions and further into four SS companies.

In the SS companies there is another subdivision which consists of several squads. The SS regiments have a band while each of the SS battalions has a music platoon and a medical team. Directly placed under the SS divisions are SS motor companies and SS medical companies.

THE SS CORPS AREAS (THE SS OBERABSCHNITTE)

1. Danube
2. Alps
3. South
4. Westmark
5. Southwest
6. Rhine
7. West
8. North sea
9. Vistula
10. Northeast
11. Warthe
12. Southeast
13. Elbe R.
14. Maine R.
15. Fulda-werra
16. Center
17. Spree
18. Baltic Sea

In the occupied territories exist the following corps areas:

1. Northwest (Netherlands)
2. North (Norway)
3. Ukraine
4. East

ARMED SS (WAFFEN)

The Armed SS originated out of the thought: to create for the fuehrer a selected long-service troop for the fulfillment of special missions. It should make possible for the members of the General SS as well as volunteers which fulfill the special requirements of the SS to fight in the battle for the evolution of the National Socialist idea with the weapon in his hand in unified groups, partly within the framework of the Army. Therefore the fuehrer decreed the creation of a garrison troop, the present day Armed SS. It combines a sharp spiritual performance with a soldierly bearing and also trains its men to be political fighters.

Aside from the reserves, the Armed SS at present also acknowledges volunteers for the duration of the war. The continuous status of the organization is given by men who are serving 4 to 12 years.

The officers, non-commissioned officers and men, the actives as well as the volunteers and reserves, are placed on an equal basis with regard to pay and pension with the members of the Wehrmacht. Service in the Armed SS is in fulfillment with the legal conscript.

P. 427 b

The origin of the Waffen SS goes back to the decree of the 17th March 1933, establishing the "Stabswache" with the original strength of 120 men. Out of this small group developed the later called Emergency Force (SS Verfuegungstruppe), relatively the Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler". In the course of the war these groups grew into divisions:

Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler"
The SS Division "Reich"

H1141 - 0087

The SS Totenkopf Division
The SS Polizei Division
The SS Division "Viking" (Wiking)
The SS Mountain Division North
The SS Cavalry Division

Further during the war

The SS Volunteer Division "Prince Eugen".

and the first and second SS Infantry brigade.

The SS Division Viking is composed out of Reichs Germans, Germanic volunteers and the Finnish volunteer battalion.

The SS Brigades consist of the Germanic volunteer legions "Norway", Netherlands", "Flanders", and the Freikorps "Denmark".

P. 428 THE FUEHRERKORPS OF THE SS

The Fuehrerkorps is divided into:

1. Active SS fuehrers
2. Attached fuehrers with the staffs of the Reichsfuehrer SS, the Main Offices, the Corps Areas, and the Divisions
3. Fuehrer in the Stammabteilung
4. Fuehrers in Reserve

The designations of honorary and ranking fuehrers for special assignments are discontinued since the honorary title "SS man" refers to every full fledged member of the SS from SS man up to and including the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Ref. 1. Active SS fuehrers

Active SS fuehrers are all fuehrers who are found in a regular office of the General SS, the Armed SS and the SS Main Offices as well as all Generals, Lt. Generals, and Major Generals irregardless of whether they belong to a regular office or not.

Ref. 2. Attached fuehrers with the staffs

Fuehrers are attached to the staffs which are found in the higher State and Party offices and therefore cannot take part in the active service; further, those fuehrers who, due to their profession, are not in a position to see active service in the SS.

Ref. 3. Fuehrer in the Stammabteilung

All fuehrers belong to the Stammabteilung who are not included in Nos. 1 and 2, who do not find employment in an office due to their age or who were forced to step out of the active service of all branches of the SS because of health restrictions.

Ref. 4. Fuehrers in Reserve.

Fuehrers who are in Reserve retain the permission to wear the uniforms at special occasions. Those Fuehrers are placed in Reserve:

1. Whom the Reichsfuehrer SS does not deem as suitable to see service in the SS since they have been released of their official position due to conviction.

2. Whose services were not meritous enough to warrant their transfer to the Stammabteilung.

3. Those who are still too young for the Stammabteilung.

H1141-0088

A fuehrer can only be placed in Reserve for a period up to two years. Within this time limit the proposal is to be made upon basis of a new hearing for the person in question whether to transfer the fuehrer to the Stammabteilung or whether he should become inactive.

If the fuehrer does not come into question for a transfer, then he will be released from the SS.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2640-PS

7 November 1945.

I, William G. Reitzer, 2nd Lt., FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 2640-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt., FA
O-1185952

H1141 - 0089

H1141-0090

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2668 - PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Black Corps (Das Schwarze Korps)

8 August 1940 (Page 2, no. 32)

.....And Don't Forget The Jews.

Just like the Jewish question will be solved for Germany only when the last Jew has been deported, the rest of Europe should also realize that the German peace which awaits it must be a peace without Jews.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 2668-PS

24th, November 1945

I, Pfc ERNST M. COHN 33 925 738; hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German langunages; and that the above is true and correct translation of the Document 2668-PS.

Pfc ERNST M. COHN

33 925 738

Exhibit U.S.A. 447
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2768-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsführer-SS
Memorandum No. 39/119/43g
RF/Bn

Field Command Post, 24 April 1943

SECRET

TO: Chief of the SIPO and SD

Dear KALTENBRUNNER,

Refering again to the matter which we discussed some time ago, i.e., the admission of SIPO officials into the SS. I wish to clarify again: I want an admission only if the following conditions are fulfilled:

1. if the man applies freely and voluntarily,
2. if, by applying strict and peacetime standards, applicant fits racially and ideologically into the SS, guarantees according to the number of his children a really healthy SS stock, and is neither ill, degenerate, nor worthless.

All those who by the standards of these conditions do not fit into the SS will have to wear the uniform of the Ordnungspolizei, following an agreement between you and the Chief of the Ordnungspolizei, if the necessity to wear a uniform exists. Due to present day conditions not everybody in the Ordnungspolizei can be an SS man. I refer to the many thousands of reservists whom we inducted.

I beg you not only to act accordingly in the future, but especially also that numerous admissions into the ranks of the SS in the past be reexamined and revised according to these instructions.

Heil Hitler

/s/ H. Himmler

A true copy:

GROSS
SS-Unterscharführer

2.) SS-Gruppenführer von HERFF
3.) SS-Gruppenführer BERGER

Copy sent for information.

By Command

/s/ BRANDT.
SS-Obersturmbannführer

SECRET

- - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 2768-PS

16 November 1945

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Doc. 2768-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt FA
O-1185952

H1141 - 0091

Exhibit U.S.A. 442
- Filed Dec. 19, 1945

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Pages 1-3)

DIRECTORY

for

The Schutzstaffel (SS) of the NSDAP

1 November 1944

RESTRICTED

Publised by SS Fuehrunghauptamt, Kommandoamt

Of the General SS

Berlin-Wilmersdorf
Kaiseralle 188

H1141 - 0092

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769 PS
Continued

Name of Agency Der Reichsfuehrer SS	Translation	Address	Telephone
Chef Persoenlicher Stab RF SS	Chief of Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str.	Berlin 12 00 40
ABT. Wirtschaftliche Hilfe	Dept. of Economic Aid	Berlin SW11 Wilhelmstr 28	Berlin 12 00 40
Rohstoffamt	Dept. of Raw materials	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 35	Berlin 87 93 31
Presseabteilung	Press Department	Berlin W 9 Hermann-Goering Str 8	Berlin 12 00 40
SS Schule Haus Wewelsburg	SS School Wewelsburg House	Wewelsburg, Krs. Buren near Paderborn/Westfalin	Wewelsburg 30
Das Ahnenerbe	The Ahnenerbe	Berlin-Dahlem	Berlin 89 77 21
Dienststelle SS Obergruppen-fuehrer Heissmeyer	Agency of SS Lt. General Heissmeyer	Berlin-Spandau Hohenzollernring 122	Berlin 37 45 41
Inspecteur fuer Leibesuebungen Inspecteurstab	Inspector fro Athletics Inspector Staff	Berlin C-2 Neue Friedrichstr 45	Berlin 41 69 41
Chef des Fernmeldewesens	Communications Chief	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Hohenzollerndamm 46/47	Berlin 87 90 66
Reichsarzt SS und Polizei	Reich's Surgeon SS and Police	Berlin W 15 Knesebeckstr 51	Berlin 92 42 49
Amt RV	Office RV	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188 long distance	Berlin 87 93 61 86 84 02 86 85 02
"Das Schwarze Korps"	The Black Corps	Berlin SW 68 Zimmerstr 88	Berlin 11 00 22
Statistisch-Wissenschaftliches Institut des R.F. SS	Statistical Research Institute of Reichsfuehrer SS	Jagdhaus Tiergarten Post Donaustauf near Regensburg	

H1141 - 0093

PARTIALTRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769 PS
Continued

Name of Agency	Translation	Address	Telephone
Verein "Lebensborn" e.V.	"Lebensborn" Society	Munchen Herzog-Max-Str. 3-7	Munchen 131 14-16
Das SS. Hauptamt	SS Chief Office	Berlin-Grunewald Douglasstr. 7-11	Berlin 89 14 38
Das Reichssicherheitshauptamt	Reich Chief Security Office	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str 8	Berlin 12 00 40
SD Hauptamt	SD Chief Office	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str. 8	Berlin 12 00 38
Das Rasse u. Siedlungs Hauptamt SS Chef des R- und S-Hauptamtes	Chief Office For Recial and Settlement Questions SS Chief of the Office for R and S Questions	Berlin 68 Hedemannstr 23/24 Berlin W 15	Berlin 19 52 51 Berlin
Hauptfuersorge und Versorgungsamt SS	Chief Office for Welfare and Supplies	Berlin W 15	Berlin 91 86 91
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Berlin	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Berlin	Berlin W 15 Kurfuestendamm 217 2 Tr.	Berlin 91 86 91-5
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Munchen	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Munchen	Munchen 27 Morhlstr. 12a	Munchen 4 25 00
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Duesseldorf	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Duesseldorf	Duesseldorf Tersteegenstr 82/84	Duesseldorf 3 61 76
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Posen	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Posen	Posen Litzmannallee30	Posen 77 18
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Ausland	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS abroad	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Ballenstedter Str 8 Berlin W 50 Geisbergstr 21	Berlin 97 75 36 Berlin 24 00 12

H1141 - 0094

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769 PS
Continued

Name of Agency	Translation	Address	Telephone
Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt SS	Chief Office of Economic Administration	Berlin-Lichterfelde-West Unter den Eichen 127	Berlin 76 51 01 76 52 61
Kleiderkasse	Clothing Supply	Berlin C 2 Koelln, Fischmarkt 4-6	
Zweigstelle	Branch Store	Munchen Karlstr. 10	
Das SS Personalhauptamt	The SS Chief Personnel Office		
Chef des SS Personalhauptamtes	Chief of Personnel Office	Berlin-Charlottenburg 4 Wilmersdorder Str. 98/99	Berlin 32 39 96
Hauptamt SS Gericht	Chief Office SS Court	Prien a/Chiemsee	Prien 334-335
Verwaltung	Administration	Munchen 33 Wagmuellerstr. 16	Munchen 2 08 46
Oberstes SS u. Polizeigericht	Highest SS and Police Court	Munchen 33 Karlstr. 10	Munchen 2 95 65
Das SS Fuehrungshauptamt	SS Chief Office of Operations (?)	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188	Berlin 87 93 61
Kommandoamt der Allgemeinen SS amt 1	Command Office General SS Office	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188	Berlin 87 93 61
SS Sanitaetsamt	SS Medical Office	Berlin W 15 Knesebeckstr. 43/44	Berlin 91 86 41
Standortkommandantur Berlin	Office of the Berlin Garrison	Berlin-Charlottenburg Meineckestr. 10	Berlin 92 81 46-48
Reichskommissar fuer die Festigung deutschen Volkstums	Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germandom	Berlin-Halensee Kurduerstendamm 142/43	Berlin 96 39 91
Stabshauptamt	Office Chief of Staff		
Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle	Office for Ethnic Germans	Berlin Keithstr. 20	Berlin 26 60 91

For further agenciess subordinate to these Chief Offices refer to the end of this Directory.

H1141 - 0095

PARTISL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769 PS
Continued

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2769 PS

24 November 1945

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, Lt. (jg), USNR, 351590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. 2769 PS

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
351590

H1141 - 0096

Exhibit U.S.A. 441
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1141-0097

PRACTICAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

SS The Soldier Friend (Der Spldatenfreund)

Pocket Diary for the German Armed Forces
with calendar for 1943.

Edition D: Waffen-SS

Composed by the Reich Fuehrer SS - SS Main Office 23rd year, Concluded with the 1st August, 1942 by: ADOLF SPONHOLTZ publishing house, Hanover.

pp 20-22

The Main Office of the Reich Leader SS and their Tasks.

It is the task of the SS Main Office to create a strictly organized elite order. Therefore it is charged with the selection of suitable men of the SS (recruiting system - "Erganzungswesen")and with the recording of the SS members and their families, furthermore with the ideological and political, guidance, schooling and educationof the entire SS and police as well as the care of the .....organizations committed within the frame of the SS and police (Care of troops "Truppenbetreuung") A further task is the physical education and the physical training of the SS before and after military duty. Of special importance is the selection, the establishment and the leadership of the SS in the Germanic countries, and the prevailing of the Germanic idea in all spheres of life.

In the Reich security main office (Reichssicherheitschauptamt) allaaffairs of organizational, personnel, economical and technical nature. Security police and the security service (SD) are being handled. Besides it represents the operational centre of the State Police and criminal police as well as the administrative of the intelligence network of the S D.

The SS race and settlement main office (Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt) handles its offices the racial selection of the SS rising generation, direct the choosing of mates of the SS men, and promotes the creation child rich families, valuable from a hereditary and biological point of view. SS men caple and willing to farm will get the means for their own land.

Duty spheres of the main office of the uniformed regular (ORDNUNGS* POLIZEI) are police administration as well as care and guidance of the municipal police (SCHUTZPOLIZEI) of the Reich, the rural police (GENDARMERIE) the municipal police of the communities, river police (WASSERSCHUTZPOLIZEI) the fire protection police, the protective teams (SCHUTZMANNSCHAFTEN) in the occupied territories, the colonial police, the volunteer fire department, the regular and youth fire department, the technical emergency corps (TECHNISCHE NOTHILFE) and the technical SS - and police academy.

The main administration of economics (WIRTSCHAFTS-VERWALTUNGSHAUPTAMT) supervises the entire financial and administrative work of the SS.

The seat of the personal staff of the Reich Leader SS is the central main office. It developed from the adjutants office of the Reich Leader SS, and all administrative offices, charged with the realization of special plans of the Reich leader SS are sub-ordinate to it.

The main personnel office comprises the following spheres: Handling of affairs of all leaders of the SS, general SS, as well as SS Armed Forces and SD, as far as inductions, promotion, and discharge are concerned . Furthermore it handles the SS seniority list, the issuance of deathhead rings and honor swords, as well as filling the positions in general SS.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825PS

The main office SS court (Hauptamt SS Gericht) handles cases of discipline, and complaints as well as affairs of honor for the Reich leader SS. Furthermore it is the central office and the ministerial office for the special court martial of the SS and police (the SS and police supreme court and 30 SS- and police courts are among others subordinated to it, The main office SS court handles also other cases transfered to it by the Reichleader SS.

In the headquarters main office (FUEHRUNGHAUPTAMT) the command office of the Waffen SS handlea tasks of military leaderships: Training and organization of the units with SS armed forces, supply of the troops with arms, equipment and ammunition, procurement of motor vehicles and supplies for Waffen SS and General SS, personnel and disciplinary affairs, the command office of the general SS in the SS headquarters main office is competent for, conduct and commitment of the general SS, organization new organization in the higher sector, mobilizing affairs.

The headquarters for the Reich commissar for the strengthening of German Nationalism (DAS STABSHAUPTAMT DES REICH KOMMISSARS FUR DIE FESTIGUNG DEUTSCHEN VOLKSTUMS) is charged with the entire planning of settlement and construction and its execution in the Reich and in the district under the supremacy of the Reich, including all questions of administration and economics connected with the settlement, especially the commitment of men for the purpose of the settlement.

The main office for Germans in other countries (Hauptamt Volkdeutsche Mittelstelle) handles questions of "Volksturm" racial nationalism, especially affairs of the German"Volksturm". It executes "Volksturm" - political order of the Reich leader SS, with emphasis on the strengthening of the solidarity of all Germans and the resulting practical "Volksturm " political consequences.

The administrative office of main office SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer has the mission to care fir the national - political educations establishments for their new development and further extension, and etc organize furthermore the transformation of the boarding schools (Heimschulen) to expand these further and to re-orient them. These German national schools will accept chiefly children of dead soldiers, officials, and all these Germans who, because of frequent official transfers of their offices, would not otherwise have the opportunity to give their childrenan orderly education.

SS SOLDATENFREUND (1943) PP 23 - 24

Honor Law of the SS

November 9, 1935.

1. It is the right and duty of every SS man to defend his honour with his weapon.

2. a) Every menber who has, prior to November 9,1935, attained the rank of SS Fuehrer, i.e. at least that of SS Untersturmfuehrer, or has had three years of service in the SS by January 30, 1936, is an SS man.

b) In the future every candidate who, after the completion of his service time as SS candidate and SS expectant, after having taken his oath to the Fuehrer, after honorable completion of his labor and military service will become an SS man on the 9th November of every year by the awarding of the SS dagger and thus be granted full membership in the SS.

c) After three years of service in the SS, all those SS members who h entered the SS in the years 1933, 1934,1935, shall become SS men without fulfilling the requirements of b), provided their age at the time of their admission into the SS was at least 23 years. All these SS men who have not entered the SS in the years 1933,1934.1935, but were not 23 years of age at the time of their admission into the SS, can become SS men only after the completion of their military service.

3.

H1141 - 0098

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS.

3. As of November 9, 1935, the court of honor of the SA of the NSDAP are no longer competent for the SS.

4. As of November 9, 1935 the courts of arbitration and honor shall become competent for the SS

The Reichfuehrer SS

signed H.Himmler.

SS SOLDATENFREUND (1943) PP 25-27

Foundation of the Organization "Lebensborn e.V.", 13 September 1936

As early as December 13, 1934 I wrote to all SS leaders and declared that we have fought in vain if political victory was not to be followed by victory of births of good blood. The question multiplicity of children is not a private affair of the individual, but his duty towards his ancestors and our people.

The SS has taken the first step in this direction long ago with the engagement amd marriage decree of December 1931. However, the existence of sound marriages is futile if it does not result in the creation of numerous descendants.

I expect that here, too, the SS and especially the SS and especially the SS leader corps, will serve as guiding example.

The minimum amount of children for a good sound marriage is four. Should unfort unate circumstances deny a married couple their own children, then every SS leader should adopt racially and hereditarily valuable children, educate them in the spirit of National Socialism let them have eductation corresponding to their abilities.

The organization "Lebensborne e.V." serves the SS leaders in the selection and adoption of qualified children. The organization "Lebensborn E.V." is under my personal direction, is part of the race and settlement Central Bureua of the SS and has the following obligations:

1) support racially, biologically, and hereditary valuable families with many children

2) Place and care for racially and biologically and heredity valuable pregnant women, who, after thorough examination of their and the progenitor's families by the Race and Settlement Central Bureau of the SS, can be expected to produce equally valuable children.

3) care for the children

4) care for the childrens mothers

It is honorable duty of all leaders of the central bureau to become members of the organization "Lebenborn e.V" .The apllication for admission #1 must be filed prior to September 23, 1936.

The dues of the SS leaders of the central bureau, from the Hauptsturmfuehrer are determined in the enclosed tables.

* * * * * * * * * *

I shall personally keep myself informed of the succes of my appeal.

Let me remind once more every SS leader that only sacrifices of a personal and material nature have brought us success in the times of the battle, and that the further construction of Germany, to last hundreds and thousands of years, shall not be possible unless each and everyone of us is ready to keep doing his share in the fulfillment of his obvious duty.

Reichfuehrer SS

signed H. Himmler.

H1141 - 0099

H1141-0100

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS

SS SOLDATENFREUND (1943) PP 29,30

Reichfuehrer SS
and
Chief of the German Police
in the Reichministry of the Interior

Berlin, 28 October 1939.

SS Orderfor the Entire SS and Police.

Every war causes the best blood be shed, Many a victory of arms meant for a people at the same time a disastrous loss of living strength and blood. But unfortunately inevitable death of its best men, deplorable as that may be, is not the worst. Of much more distastrous consequences is the lack of who were not begotten by the living during , and by the dead after the war.

The old saying that only those who have children can die in peace must again become acknowledge truth in this war, especially for the SS. Only those who know their kind, that all that for they and their ancestors have striven, is continued in their children, can die in peace. The possession most prized by the widow of a fallen soldier is always the child of the man whom she loved.

Though it may perhaps be considered an infraction of necessary social standards and convention, in other times, German women and girls of good blood can fulfill a high obligation, even out of wedlock by becoming mothers of children of soldiers going to the front, whose eventual return or death for Germany lies entirely in the hands of fate,-- not because of promiscuity, but because of the deepest sence of ethics. It is the sacred duty also of those men and women whose place has been determined by the state to be on the homefront, to become parents of children again, especially now.

Let us never forget that the victory of the sword and of the spilled blood of our soldiers remains fruitless, if it is not succeeded by the victory of the child and the colonizing of conquered soil.

In past wars, many a soldier has decided out of deep sence of responsibiltiy, to beget no more children during the time of war, so as not to leave his wife and an additional child in want and distress in case of his death. You SS man need not have such worries; the following regulations eliminates them.

1. Special commissioners, personally appointed by me, shall be entrusted in the name of the Reich Leader with the guardianship of all legitimate and illegitimate of good blood fatherskilled in action We shall support these mothers and humanely assume the responsibility for the education and upbringing of these children so that no mother and widow need to have any material worries.

2. During the war the SS will care for all legitimate and illigitimate children begotten during the war and for pregnant mothers in cases of need and distress. After the war, the SS will generously grant additional material aid should these fathers who return request so. SS men and you mothers of the children, the hope of Germany, show that in your belief in the Fuehrer and your willingness to do your share in the peretuation of our blood and people, you are just as willing to continue the Life of Germany as you have had the courage to fight and die for it.

The Reichfuehrer SS

signed H. Himmler.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS

SS SOLDATENFREUND PP. 31-33

Reichfuehrer SS
and
Chief of the German Police
in the Reich Ministry of the Interior

Berlin 30 January 1940

TO ALL MEMBERS OF THE SS AND THE POLICE

You are all familiar with my order of October 28, 1939, in which I reminded you of your duty to become fathers of children if possible during the war.

This proclamation, which has been made in all decency and which considers if correctly interpreted problems to faced in the future, has been greatly misunderstood by some people. I therefore deem it necessary for each and every one of you to know fully what doubts and mistunderstandin have come up and what has to be said about them.

1. People are always shocked by the clearly expressed fact that there exist illegitimate children and that a number of unmarried women and girls have become mothers of such children, outside of matrimony. There is nothing to be discussed about that.

2. The greatest misunderstanding, however, resulted from the following statement: "Though it may perhaps appear an infraction of necessary social standards and convention in other times. German women and girls of good blood can fulfill a high obligation even out of wedlock, by becoming mothers of children of soldiers going to the front, whose eventual return or death for Germany lies entirely in the hands of fate,---- not because of promiscuity, but because of the deepest sence of ethics."

Many have misconstrued this statement think it is an encouragement for SS men to approach wives of soldiers who are in the field. Impossible this thought to be understood, it must nevertheless be cleared up.

a) That no one approach the wife of a soldier who is in the field is as much matter of fact to us SS men as it is to every other German. This is a simple and natural law of ethics and comradeship.

b) I further assert that out of the app. 250,000 SS men before the war, 175,000 are under arms to-day. mostly with the Wehrmacht in the fronts lines, others with the SS units and regiments of Verfuegungstruppen, SS Death Head units military police, ans with the SS Death-Head inits of the Eastern frony. That should be more than ample proof that the majority of SS are themselves at the front and not at home.

C) It is also feared that this order would tend to destroy family and honor, and that this order would cause men to be unwilling to marry. This can be refuted clearly by the following data: The percentage of married SS men on January 1, 1939, was 39%, while a year later it was 44%. These data speak forthemselves and have not been supassed by anyone so far as we know.

d) Another point comes up in connection with this question: What do these people who spread or repeat such opinions, think of the German women,? Even should some one man out of a population of 82 millions have the baseness or the human weakness to approach a married women, then there are till two prerequisites necessary for seduction: the one who does the seducing and the other who lets herself be seduced.

We do not believe that it is unethical to approach the wife of a comrade but also that the German woman herself is probaly the best guardian of her marriage. Any other opinion should be regarded by all men as an insult of German women.

e) The question why, according to the order of October 28 1939, the women of the SS and the policemen are accorded special cure which is not being grante. to other women, is also being raised.

H1141-0101

The answer is very simple: because the comradeship and the will to sacrifice has induced SS leaderstand men to make voluntary contributions which incidentally have been paid for years to the Organization "Lebenborn"---- thus raising the necessary means.

This should have cleared up all misunderstandings. It is up to you, SS men, however to make all German men and women understand the full implication of his so vital and sared a question so much above any frivolity and ridicule, as must always be done in epechs where people are representatives of ideologies.

The Reich Leader of the SS

signed H.Himmler.

SS SOLDATENFREUND P.35

SS ORDERS TO THE LAST SONS.

C.P.August 15, 1942

1. You SS men have been withdrawn from the front lines by order of the Fuehrer because you are the last sons. This measure has been taken because the people and the state have an interest in seeing that your families do not die out.

2. It has never been the nature of the SS men to submit to a fate without attempting to effect a change. It is your duty to see to it that you are no longer the last sons by producing as many children of good blood as possible.

3, Strive to guarantee the continuation of your ancestors and families within a year, so that you will again be able to do your share in the front lines.

signed H.Himmler.

SS SOLDATENFREUND (1943) pp 36-41

p.36 THE WAY TO THE ARMED FORCES SS (WAFFEN SS)

It is always the same beautiful picture that presents itself to the commission of physicians and examiners during one of the examinations for acceptance in to the Waffen SS. the hughe mass of militarily trained young hopeful young men with strong bodies hardened by the exertions of physical sport, who have voluntarily decided to join the ranks of the Waffen SS.

The stream of candidates of the youth of Great Germany flowing into the SS is unceasing. No wonder that the greatest variety of professions is assembled for these examination. One is a mason, another a student a third a smith. We see the high school graduate next to the mechanic the store helper next to the stone mason apprentice. They all belong to the Hitler Youth and those who are physically best qualified desire to enroll in the Body Guard SS "Qdolf Hitler", for they know that in this troop proven on all fronts, they would be especially close to the Fuehrer and his ideals

H1141-0102

H1141-0103

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS

Today at last is the longed for day of the entrance examination where the examiners and physicians decide whether or not the candidate is ideologically and physically qualified to do service in the Armed Forces SS.

Everyone has acquainted himself with the comprehensive Manual for the Waffen SS, the principal points are as follows:

1. Service in the Armed Forces SS counts as military service. Only volunteers are accepted.

2/ The divisions of the Armed Forces SS, which are fully motorized, comprise all branches of the Military service (except for Air Force and Navy)
p.37 The volunteer, whose personal preference shall be given due consideration can chose between the following: infantry, calvary, artillery, tanks and tank destroyers, engineers, motorcycle troops (Kradschuetzen), anti aircraft mountain triops, signal and medical corps, etc.

3. Every pure-blooded German in good health between the ages of 17 and 45 can become a member of the Armed Forces SS. He must meet all the requirements of the SS, must be of excellent character have no criminal record, and be an adent adherent to all national socialist doctrines. Members of the Streifendienst and the Landdienst of the Hitler Youth will be given preference because their aptitudes, qualities and schooling are indicative that they have become acquainted very early with the ideology of the SS.

Men examined for admission into the Wehrmacht can also apply, provided they have not been drafted.

4. Minimum height is 1.7 m in exceptional cases men up to 20 years of age 1.68m.

5. By agreement with the supreme commander of the Wehrmacht, the following are eligible for membership in the Armed Forces SS:

a) volunteers for the duration of the war minimum length of service between the ages of 17 and 45, 17 and 25 only for infantry, tank troops, and signal corps .

b) volunteers with minimum length of service (4½ years) between the ages 17 and 35.

c) volunteers with minimum length of service (12) years between the 17 and 23.
Completion of the labor service is not required, at present. All volunteers who have reported for the examination have filled out the application contained in the Manual, and forwarded it to the recruiting department (Ergaenzungsamt), This establishes the first relationship between them and the Waffen SS , Meanwhile the commision has begun the examination Roll calls are taken and the person called advances and remains facing the SS ideological examiner who makes remarks on a index card. His judgement is favourable. The volunteer passed on overjoyed with shining eyes. He knows that the first danger point is passed. But not everu applicant is able to pass the decision of the ideological examiner who is severe and impartial in his judgement.

p.38. THE LAW OF SELECTION. The law of selection, which is one of the most important basic principles of the SS, requires a severely critical attitude Even those who come to the entrahce examination with the highest of hopes and know have to return dissapointed because the uncompromising and impartial laws of the SS are enforced even in war can still serve our great country in many different ways and offer their mental and physical qualities to the nation. These however, who after the initial stages also pass the examinatior of the SS dentist and SS physician, and whose physical condition has proven to be faultless after a thorough examination and have been granted unqualified admission, can be proud that they are now carriers o the Death-Head emblem and soldiers of the Armed Forces SS servants to the Fuehrers great

work of reconstruction.

In all cases of doubt and difficulty the recruiting offices of the Armed Forces SS will advise and aid the volunteers. They have entire branches over the entire Reich, always at the seat of the Srvice Command Headquarters and work closely with the recruiting of the Armed Forces SS in the Main Office (SSHauptamt) of the Reichsfuehrer SS. From here the replacement depots receive all their instructions.

TThe recruiting offices of the Reich, in close coo peration with the different national and military offices, effect the release of the applicant from the employment office and the service command headquarters, after the completion of the examination. After that, the candidate receives a certificate of acceptance bearing the control stamp of the service command headquarter

The recruiting procedure is now taken over by the SS as the centralized responsible office for the fulfillment of replacement tasks of the Armed Forces SS.

The SS Main Office of Operations (Fuehrungshauptamt) Command Headquarters (Kommandoamt) of the Waffen SS, which is directly connected with the field units, holds in readiness in the replacement battalions all needed reserves. It is the duty of the recruiting department to reinforce these reserves, to execute the replacement orders according to the need, and to forward them to the volunteer by way of the district service commands

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 2825-PS

23.11.45.

I, ERNST M.OHN PFC 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No 2825-PS

Ernst M. Ohn
PFC
33925738

H1141-0104

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2946-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 2107

Decree relating to a Special Jurisdiction in Penal Matters for Members of the SS and for Members of Police Groups on Special Tasks. of 17 October 1939

Verordnung über eine Sondergerichtsbarkeit in Strafsachen für Angehörige der SS und für die Angehörigen der Polizeiverbände bei besonderem Einsatz. vom 17 Oktober 1939

- -

The Ministerial Council for defense of the Reich hereby issues a decree which is to have the force of law in the territory of the Great German Reich.

Section 1.

A special jurisdiction in penal matters is hereby established for -

1. The principle members of the Reich leadership of the SS.

2. The principal members of the staffs of those higher SS and police-leaders, who possess the authority of command over those groups designated in the numbers 3 to 6.

3. The members of the SS special-purpose troops (SS-Verfügungstruppe).

4. The members of the SS Death Head ("Totenkopf") units including their reinforcements.

5. The members of the Junker Schools.

6. The members of the Police units on special tasks.

Section 2.

(1) The special jurisdiction will apply to the designated persons in sections number 1 to 5 in cases of all punishable acts over which the Wehrmacht's jurisdiction extends. Persons designated in Section 1, No. 6 are subject to the special jurisdiction in cases of these punishable acts only in so far as they are committed within the scope of their special assignment.

(2) The competency of the Wehrmacht Courts remains unchanged.

Section 3.

(1) The regulations of the military penal law code and courts martial orders as well as their introductory laws are to be applied in their spirit in so far as something else will not be ordered; otherwise general penal laws are valid in the case of punishable acts of a non-military nature, which are applied to members of the Wehrmacht.

(2) The Reichsführer SS and the Chief of the German Police will be substituted for the Reich War Minister or the chief of the high-command of the Wehrmacht. He determines who are the heads of the court and the limits of this jurisdiction.

Section 4.

(1) SS-courts will be substituted for courts martials and so far as the jurisdiction of the courts likewise extends to proceedings against

H1141-0106

members of Police units for the SS and Police courts. An SS and Police High Court will be substituted for the High Court Martial. ("Oberkriegsgericht").

(2) Special regulations will be issued determining the court which will fulfill the corresponding tasks of the Reich Court Martial in matters relating to the Wehrmacht.

Section 5.

(1) SS Justice Leaders who are qualified for the office of judge, will be substituted for the judicial military justice officials. They will be appointed by the Führer and the Reich Chancellor and are subordinate to Reichsführer SS in the disciplinary respect.

(2) As assistant judges members of the SS will be called upon in so far as the proceedings are directed aginst a member of the SS; otherwise the assistant judges will be taken from the police circles.

(3) SS-certification leaders (SS-Beurkundungsführer) will take the place of the certifying officials (Urkundsbeamte) in the respective office.

(4) Further regulations relating to the legal position of the SS Justice leader and the SS certification leader, remain reserved.

Section 6.

The regulations of the military penal law code relating to the special honorary punishments against soldiers have no application. These are hereby substituted by regulations relating to the honorary punishments of removal and dismissal from the SS.

Section 7.

The Reich Minister of the Interior and the Reichsführer SS, each within the scope of his own affairs, and in close agreement with the Reich Ministers of Justice and Finance, will be empowered to decree the necessary regulations to Sections 4 and 5 as well as implementation regulations.

Section 8.

This decree enters into force on the day of its promulgation.

Berlin, 17 October 1939.

The Chairman of the Ministerial Council
for Reich Defense,
Göring, Generalfeldmarschal.

The General Plenipotentiary for the Administration of the Reich,
Frick

The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory,
Dr. Lammers.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2946-PS

22 November 1945.

I, ARNE OLSEN, 2nd Lt., AUS, O-2015976, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document no. 2946-PS.

ARNE OLSEN,
2nd Lt., AUS,
O-2015976.

H1141-0107

H1141-0108

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2947-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1940 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 659

Second Decree for the Implementation of the Decree relating to a Special Jurisdiction in Penal Matters for Members of the SS and for Members of Police Groups on Special Tasks.
of 17 April 1940

Zweite Verordnung zur Durchführung der Verordnung über eine Sondergerichtsbarkeit in Strafsachen für Angehörige der SS und für die Angehörigen der Polizeiverbände bei besonderem Einsatz.
vom 17 April 1940

- -

By virtue of Section 7 of the decree relating to a special jurisdiction in penal matters for members of the SS and for the members of the Police groups on special tasks of 17 October 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2107) the following is ordered in addition to Section 4, sub-section 2 of this decree in agreement with the Reich Ministers of Justice and of Finance:

Section 1.

For the duties, which are delegated to the Reich court martial, pursuant to Section 14 of the statute relating to War Penal Procedure, of August 1938 (Reichsgesetzbl. 1939, I page 1457) within the wording of the fourth decree for the implementation and supplementary to the decree of 1 November 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2132) a court is substituted, which is to be formed within the framework of the Chief Office SS court, and shall deal with those persons subordinated to the special jurisdiction. The seat of this court is at Munich.

Section 2.

(1) For the composition of the court, Section 14 of the first decree for the implementation of the decree relative to special jurisdiction in penal matters for members of the SS and for members of police groups on special tasks of 1 November 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2293) is applicable; the SS Justice leader of this court can be represented or substituted by persons of lower official rank.

(2) The place of the President of the Reich Court Martial is taken by the Reichsführer SS and Chief of the German Police, who has as his permanent representative the Head of the Chief Office SS court.

Section 3.

This decree becomes effective one week after its promulgation.

Berlin, 17 April 1940.

The Reichsführer SS
At the same time representing the Reich
Minister of the Interior.

H. Himmler

H1141-0109

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2947-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2947-PS

21 November 1945.

I, T. W. SCHONFELD, 51029, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 2947-PS.

T. W. SCHONFELD,
51029.

Exhibit U.S.a. 448
Filed Dec. 18, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2950-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

AFFIDAVIT

I, WILHELM FRICK, former Reich Minister of the Interior, being duly sworn, declare:

HEINRICH HIMMLER in June of 1934 was able to convince Hitler that ROEHM wanted to start a putsch. The Fuhrer ordered HIMMLER to suppress the putsch which was supposed to take place at the Tegernsee, where all of the SA leaders were coming to gather. For Northern Germany, the Fuhrer gave the order to suppress the putsch to GOERING. On account of this order, many, many people were arrested, and as was heard in the course of time little by little, something like a hundred, even more, were killed who were accused of high treason. All of this was done without resort to legal proceedings. They were just killed on the spot. Many people were killed -- I don't know how many -- who actually did not have anything to do with the putsch. People who just weren't liked very well, as for instance, SCHLEICHER, the former Reich Chancellor, were killed, SCHLEICHER's wife was also killed as was GREGOR STRASSER, who had been the Reich organization leader and second man in the Party after Hitler. STRASSER, at the time he was murdered, was not active in political affairs anymore. However, he had separated himself from the Fuhrer in November or December of 1932.

The SS was used by HIMMLER for the execution of these orders to suppress the putsch. This was the first illegal act by the Party since the accession to power. This state of affairs which is today still partly under discussion and which I consider correct was never stated officially but became known in the course of the years little by little.

/s/ Wilhelm Frick

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this 19th day of November 1945, personally appeared WILHELM FRICK known to me, who on oath stated that he had carefully read the foregoing statement signed by him and that the matters and facts therein stated are true and correct.

SEYMOUR M. PEYSER,
Major, JAGD

H1141-0110

H1141-0111

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2950-PS

19 November 1945

I, GERARD SCHAEFER, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1332102, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2950-PS.

GERARD SCHAEFER
2nd Lt., Inf.
O-1332102

H1141-0112

Exhibit U.S.A 47 Filed 20 Dec 45

S E C R E T

COPY No. 6

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT

of the
SUPREME HEADQUARTERS
ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCE
COURT OF INQUIRY
re
SHOOTING OF ALLIED PRISONERS
OF WAR
by
12 SS PANZER DIVISION (HITLER JUGEND)
in
NORMANDY, FRANCE

7-21 June, 1944

S E C R E T

Proceedings of a Court Inquiry

assembled in the field

pursuant to orders of the

SUPREME COMMANDER

ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

dated 20 August 1944

and pursuant to

letters of Supreme Headquarters

Allied Expeditionary Force

GAP 900/10/3 dated 18 August 1944
GAP 900/10 dated 21 August 1944

and pursuant also to the

order dated 11 February 1945 and

GAP 000.5-2(25) dated 8 March 1945

referring all cases affecting the

12 SS PANZER DIVISION (HITLER-JUGEND)

to the

consideration of the Court for a

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT

PART II

1. The Court having had referred to it, in the course of its inquiry into le MESNIL-PARTY, les SAULTS and AUTHIE Cases, information tending to show the commission of additional atrocities in the area held in Normandy by the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) during June 1944, decided to perpetuate such information as sworn testimony for later use. It was also decided to bring out, if it should later be found of value, a Supplementary Report to contain this additional evidence, and also any other information which might become available to substantiate or supplement the Reports already made by the Special and Standing Courts. The sittings of the Court hereinafter recorded to have taken place prior to 10 March 1945,, were held accordingly, to perpetuate such information.

23 November 1944

2. The Court assembled for the hearing of such further evidence at Canadian Military Headquarters, Cockspur Street, London, at 1400 hours, on the 27 November 1944.

Present were:

ACTING PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. J.H. DONALDSON, CB, OBE.,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

H1141-0113

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. E.J.S. MACDONALD, E.D.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. CHARLES S. CUTTING,
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

SSM G.J. NORWOOD,
R.A.S.C.

(Court Reporter)

3. The Members of the Court and the Court Reporter were reminded of their former oaths. The following witnesses were then examined on oath:

a) Lieut. Donald Arthur JAMES, Royal Winnipeg Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this report, marked as Exhibit No. 10.

b) H62861 Rfn. LEBAR, W.R., Royal Winnipeg Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this Report, marked Exhibit No. 11.

c) H102670 Rfn. LEE, L.W., Regina Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this report, marked as Exhibit No. 12.

The Court adjourned at 1730 hours.

6 January 1945

4. The Court, constituted as last mentioned, assembled for the hearing of further evidence, at Headquarters Central Continental Enclosure Number 14, United States Prisoner of War Overhead Detachment 2021, APO 517, Chartes, France, at 1120 hours 6 January 1945

IN ATTENDANCE

2nd Lt. Walter C. Furst,
Military Intelligence Service,
United States Army.

(Interpreter)

t/4 Paul Malorana,

(Court Reporter)

5. The Interpreter was duly sworn by the Acting President. The following named witness was examined on oath:-

Gren. Friedrich Torbanisch, Prisoner of War, late of 15 Company, 25 Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend), whose recorded evidence is attached to this Report marked as Exhibit No. 5.

The Court adjourned at 1245 hours.

H1141-0114

10 March 1945

6. The evidence obtained at the sittings of the Court above recorded, and other supplementary information which had become available, decided the Court that a Supplementary Report had become desirable. The rendering of such Supplementary Report was by Supreme Headquarters letter G.I 000.5-2(25) dated 8 March 1945 (Exhibit No. 4) referred to the Court presided over by Lt. Col. B.J.S. MACDONALD. The Court assembled for the hearing of further evidence at London District Prisoners of War Cage, 7 Kensington Palace Gardens, London at 1105 hours on Saturday, 10 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. B.J.S. MACDONALD, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. J.H. BORASTON, CB, OBE.,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. CHARLES S. CUTTING,
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. R. W. ROOME,
Intelligence Corps,
British Army (Interpreter)

B128528 S/Sgt J. C. LONGWORTH,
J.A.G. Branch C.M.H.Q.,
Canadian Army, England
(Court Reporter)

7. The members of the Court reminded of their former oaths, and the Interpreter and Court Reporter were taken duly sworn by the President. The following witnesses were then called and examined upon oath:

a) Gren. Georg MERTENS, P.O.W. No. 3161/ 112.666 late of III Battalion, 25 Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend), whose recorded evidence is attached to this report marked as Exhibit No. 6.

b) Gren. BERNHARD HERICLE, P.O.W. No. 3161/ 111.766 late of same unit, the relevant portions of whose evidence is attached to this report, as Exhibit No. 7. The remainder of this witness's evidence concerned an operation of 17 December 1944 and is on file with the Adjutant General, Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

The court adjourned at 1615 hours.

H1141-0115

26 March 1945

8. The Court, specially composed, assembled for the hearing of futher evidence at London District Prisoner of War Cage, 7 Konsington Palace Gardens, London, at 1030 hours on 26 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Major General R. W. BARKER,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1 Division,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. B.J.S. MACDONALD, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. J. H. BORRISTON, CB. OBE,
T.A.R.O. Spec List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. Col. A.R. SCOTLAND, OBE,
C.C. London District Prisoner of War Cage

and

Lt. R. W. ROOME,
Intelligence Corps (British)

(Interpreter)

SSM G. J. NORWOOD, R.A.S.C.

(Court Reporter)

9. The following named German Officer was then examined, not on oath:

Brigadefuhrer (Major General) Kurt MEYER
late G.O.C., 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler
Jugend), whose recorded voluntary answers to
questions put to him by the Court are attached
to this Report marked as Exhibit No. 8.

The Court adjourned at 1905 hours.

27 March 1945

10. The Court resumed at London District Prisoner of War Cage, at 1000 hours on 27 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. B.J.S. MACDONALD, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army),
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

H1141-0116

Lt. Col. J.H. BORASTON, CB, OBE,
T.A.R.O. Spec List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. JOHN D. PAGE, ED,
Toronto Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. R. W. ROOME (Interpreter)

S3M G. J. NORWOOD (Court Reporter)

11. The examination, not on oath, of

Brigadefuhrer Kurt MEYER was continued. His further voluntary answers to questions asked by the Court are attached hereto marked Exhibit No. 9.

The Court adjourned at 16.5 hours.

12. The Court then considered all the evidence above recorded or referrd to respecting the shooting of Allied Prisoners of War at:

a) Authie
b) Chateau d' Audrien
c) St. Sulpice-sur-Risle Rille
d) les Saullets
e) le Mesnil-Patry
f) les Mains
g) Mouen
(SS) Argentan

together with all relevant reported statements of German prisoners of war, so far not examined on oath. Pursuant to instructions contained in the said letter dated 8 March 1945, referring the matter, the Court then proceeded to draft its findings, its reasons therefor and its recommendations for future action.

13. In addition the Court has included in Parts V and VI of this Report all other information which has come to it respecting the conduct of the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) in the Normandy Campaign and elsewhere and has recorded its findings and recommendations thereon.

H1141-0117

Cont'd

Signed in the Field this 19th day of April 1945.

/s/ B.J. S. MacDonald
/t/ B.J.S. MACDONALD
Lieutenant-Colonel
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
PRESIDENT

/s/ J. H. Boraston
/t/ J.H. BORASTON
Lieutenant-Colonel
T.A.R.C. Spec. List (British),
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
MEMBER

/s/ Charles S. Cutting
/t/ CHARLES S. CUTTING
Lieutenant-Colonel
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
MEMBER

/s/ John F. Page
/t/ JOHN F. PAGE
Lieutenant-Colonel
Toronto Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
MEMBER.

H1141-0118

PART III

SECTION I * FINDINGS OF THE COURT

1. a) That seven cases of violations of the laws and usages of warfare and the terms of the Geneva Convention, 1929, by members of the German Armed Forces have been established.

b) That these cases occurred between the 7 and 17 June 1944, in NORMANDY, FRANCE.

c) That the victims of such violations were all unarmed Allied prisoners of war in uniform, many of whom had been previously wounded, and none of whom had resisted, endeavoured to escape or otherwise committed any act to justify their captors in killing them.

d) That the cases represented 20 separate incidents and 64 prisoner of war victims, 62 Canadian, 1 British and 1 American, of whom 2 only of the 64 survived, all others being killed.

e) That the perpetrators were members of the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) and of the following units:

12 SS Reconnaissance Battalion
12 SS Engineering (Pionier) Battalion
"Prinz" Battalion of 12 SS Panzer Regiment
III Battalion of 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment
and
II Battalion 26 Panzer Grenadier Regiment.

f) That the Commanding Officers of the said units respectively at the relevant times were:

Sturmbannfuhrer GERHARDT BREMER
Sturmbannfuhrer MUELLER (or MULLER)
Obersturmbannfuhrer KARL HEINZ MILIUS
Sturmbannfuhrer PRINZ (believed killed), and
Sturmbannfuhrer BERNHARD SIEBKEN

g) That the Regimental Commanders at the relevant times were:

Brigadefuhrer KURT MEYER, succeeded in command of the 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment about 10 June 1944 by Obersturmfuhrer KARL HEINZ MILIUS.

Standartenfuhrer WILHELM MOHNKE, of the 26 Panzer Grenadier Regiment.

h) That the Divisional Commander, until he was killed about 10 June 1944, was Brigadefuhrer FRITZ WITT, succeeded immediately by Brigadefuhrer KURT MEYER.

i) That the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) was a part of the 1 SS Panzer Corps, commanded by Obergruppenfuhrer SEPP DIETRICH and that the 1 Corps in turn was part of Panzer Group West, commanded by General der Panzertruppen GEYR von SCHWEPPENBURG, which formation was part of the Seventh Army commanded by Generaloberst DOLLMAN.

H1141-0119

Document No.

2. That there is no sufficient evidence upon which responsibility for the said atrocities can be placed upon the Commander of any formation higher than the Division under examination

3. That subject to paragraphs 7 and 8 below,

a) There is at present no sufficient evidence directly implicating personally the two respective Divisional Commanders, FRITZ WITT and KURT MEYER.

b) There is no corroborated evidence directly implicating personally the two Regimental Commanders, KARL HEINZ MILIUS and WILHELM MOHNKE.

c) Except as set forth in paragraph 4 below, there is no evidence directly implicating personally any of the battalion commanders, officers or non-commissioned officers of the Division by name.

4. a) That there is, however, circumstantial evidence directly implicating personally the following officers:

Sturmbannfuhrer GERHARDT BREMER, Hauptstrumfuhrer Von REITZENSTEIN and Obersturmfuhrers SCHENK and KIRCHNER, and the following non-commissioned officers: Stabscharfuhrer HAGETORN (said to have been killed) and Unterscharfuhrer HUGO WOLF.

b) That there is also direct evidence implicating certain other officers and non-commissioned officers, unknown by name, who personally participated in the shootings at AUTHIE, AUDRIEU, les SAULTS, les FAINS and MOUEN.

5. a) That enlisted men/other ranks of 15 Company 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment were given secret orders by Stabscharfuhrer HAGETORN at a formal parade of the Company to the effect that "SS troops shall take no prisoners; prisoners are to be executed after having been interrogated" and were also told that the officers had stated that the British did not take prisoners, so far as SS soldiers were concerned.

b) That an Obersturmfuhrer of the III Battalion 26 SS Panzer Grenadier Regiment told his men that the British did not take prisoners, and they were not to take prisoners either.

c) That the men of the 12 SS Engineering (Panzer) and Reconnaissance Battalions were likewise told by their officers and non-commissioned officers that the British did not take prisoners.

d) That no orders had been issued by Divisional Headquarters respecting observance of the terms of the Geneva Convention until after the protest made by the Canadian Government through the International Red Cross in July, 1944; although it was said by KURT MEYER under interrogation that provision was always made in Divisional Orders for the selection of points for the collection and evacuation of prisoners of war.

6. That in 5 of the total number of 20 established incidents of separate atrocities, shootings were carried out in an organized way by firing squads under command of non-commissioned officers (AUDRIEU 3, ST. SULPICE 1, MOUEN 1), while in two more cases officers or non-commissioned officers personally committed the reported atrocities (AUTHIE).

7. a) That, by reason of the foregoing and the general prevalence of such cases throughout the Division, in which officers and non-commissioned officers participated, the conclusion is

irresistible that it was understood throughout the Division, if not actually ordered, that a policy of denying quarter or executing prisoners after interrogation was impliedly if not openly approved by the Regimental and Divisional Commanders or at least would be treated by them with acquiescence.

b) That, if such a policy was not so approved, or acquiesced in by the said Commanders, then a lack of discipline and proper supervision prevailed throughout the Division in this particular matter, for which the respective Battalion, Regimental and Divisional Commanders are responsible.

8. a) That, if the uncorroborated sworn statements of Allied soldiers and German prisoners not so far examined by the Court and accepted as true then the following officers are personally implicated as actual perpetrators of atrocities:

Standartenfuhrer WILHELM MOHNKE, now commanding 1 SS Panzer Division,
Obersturmbannfuhrer KARL HEINZ MILIUS, and
Sturmbannfuhrer SIEGFRIED MUELLER

the total numbers of incidents and victims being then increased respectively to totals of 31 and 107 (105 Canadians, 3 British and 1 American).

b) That if the evidence referred to in sub-paragraph 8 (a) above is eventually established, then one or other of two conclusions follows: either such conditions and conduct in the Division existed with the knowledge and approval of the Divisional Commanders WITT and MEYER, or the said Divisional Commanders failed in their duty to see that the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, 1929, were observed by all ranks under their command; in either of which cases they are responsible for the results of a condition of affairs in their Division which they in the one case sanctioned and encouraged and in the other criminally failed to prevent.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

H1141-0121

Ex. 240 Read Nov. 19th

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3051 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

First Document: (Translator's note: sheet of paper approximately 4 inches by 6 inches, containing pencil notes as follows:)

General Field Marshal
has noted.

initials illegible
20 Nov.

I.A. (by order)
initials illegible
15 Nov 38

Second Document:

COPY

II
I. Teletype

Berlin, 10 November 1938

1) To all Headquarters and Stations of the State Police.

2) To all Sections and Sub-sections of the SD.

Urgently to be submitted!

Re: Measures against Jews.

Following my order of tonight, I explicitly point out that looting will be barred under all circumstances by usingcorresponding measures.

Looters are to be arrested. For more details, instructions will be given by me.

The Reich "Ministry of Justice" (Reichsjustizministerium) has instructed all Public Prosecutors to put at the disposal of the State Police the prisons to hold the arrested Jews.

In addition, the Reich Ministry of Justice asks that in no case are orders to be issued against persons who may have been arrested during the action.

Finally, the Reich Ministry of Justice has instructed the Public Prosecutors not to proceed in any interrogation on matters of the Jewish actions (Judenaktionen).

All this exclusively for your information.

The Chief of the Security Police

/s/ Heydrich

Third Document:

COPY

Chief of the Security Police

Berlin, 10 November 1938

I. Teletype

To all Headquarters of the State Police.

Referring to my teletype instructions, I instruct you once more that whenever, during the protest action, looting has occurred, you should proceed ruthlessly by intensive interrogations, to establish the persons guilty and to secure the objects of the looting.

I ask you to inform me by 11 November 1938, at 8 AM, by telegram all cases of looting known to you, indicating just the facts and the guilty persons if found.

Before turning over these persons to the examining judge, you must get my instructions.

H1141-0122

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3051 PS
Continued

If necessary, the Kripo can be used to clear up the facts.

Chief of the Security Police

/s/ Heydrich

Fourth Document:

S E C R E T

Copy of Teletype from Munich, 10 November 1938, 1:20 AM.

To all
Headquarters and Station of the State Police.

To all
Districts and Sub-district of the SD.

Urgent! Submit immediately to the
Chief or his deputy.

Re:
Measures against Jews tonight.

Because of the attempt on the life of the Secretary of the Legation von Rath in Paris tonight, 9-10 November 1938, demonstrations against Jews are to be expected throughout the Reich. The following instructions are given on how to treat tese events:

1) The Chiefs of the State Police, or their deputies, must get in telephonic contact with the political leaders (Gauleitung oder Kreisleitung) who have jurisdiction over their districts and have to arrange a joint meeting with the appropriate inspector or commander of the Order Police (Ordnungspolizei) to discuss the organization of the demonstrations. At these discussions the political leaders have to be informed that the German Police has received from the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police the following instructions, in accordance with which the political leaders should adjust their own measures.

a) Only such measures should be taken which do not involve danger to German life or property. (For instance synagogues are to be burned down only when there is no danger of fire to the surroundings).

b) Business and private apartments of Jews may be destroyed but not looted. The police is instructed to supervise the execution of this order and to arrest looters.

c) On business streets, particular care is to be taken that non-Jewish business should be protected from damage.

d) Foreigners, even Jews, are not to be molested.

2) The demonstrations which are going to take place should not be hindered by the police provided that the instructions quoted above in section 1 are carried out. The police has only to supervise compliance with the instructions.

3) Upon receipt of this telegram, in all synagogues and offices of the Jewish communities the available archives should be seized by the police, to forestall destruction during the demonstrations. This refers only to valuable historical material, not to new lists of taxes, etc. The archives are to be turned over to the competent SD offices.

4) The direction of the measures of the Security Police concerning the demonstrations against Jews is vested with the organs of the State Police, inasmuch as the inspectors of the Security Police are not issuing their own orders. In order to carry out the measures of the Security Police, officials of the Criminal Police as well as members of the SD of the "Verfuegungstruppe" and the allgemeinen SS may be used .

5) Inasmuch as in the course of the events of this night the employment of officials used for this purpose would be possible, in all districts

as many Jews, especially rich ones, are to be arrested as can be accommodated in the existing prisons (Haftraeumen). For the time being only healthy men not too old are to be arrested. Upon their arrest, the appropriate concentration camps should be contacted immediately, in order to confine them in these camps as fast as possible. Special care should be taken that the Jews arrested in accordance with these instructions are not mistreated.

6) The contents of this order are to be forwarded to the appropriate inspectors and commanders of the Ordnungspolizei and to the districts of the SD (SD-Oberabschnitte und SD-Unterabschnitte), adding that the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police ordered this police measure. The Chief of the Ordnungspolizei has given the necessary instructions to the Ordnungspolizei, including the fire brigade. In carrying outthe ordered measures, the closest harmony should be assured between the Sicherheitspolizei and the Ordnungspolizei.

The receipt of this telegram is to be confirmed by the Chiefs of the State Police or their deputies by telegram to the Gestapo, care of SS Standartenfuehrer Mueller.

/s/ Heydrich
SS Gruppenfuehrer

Fifth Document:

C O P Y

Teletype

To all Headquarters of the State Police
To all Districts and Sub-districts of the SD.

Protest actions are stopped (see information of press and radio).

An increased patrol activity is to be instituted for the coming night in cooperation with the Order Police (Ordnungspolizei).

Actions still takingplace should be barred. However, the justified indignation of the population should be taken into consideration.

Ruthless proceedings should be taken against looters.

The arrests should be continued without restriction and exclusively by the Staatspolizei (leit) stellen.

Chief of the Security Police

/s/ Heydrich

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3051 PS

25 November 1945

I, DR. FELIX EDWARD SHARTON, X-046312, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3051 PS.

FELIX EDWARD SHARTON
X-046312

H1141-0124

Exhibit U.S.A. 446

Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3429-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

Partial Translation of DICH RUFT DIE SS
(The SS Calls You)

Pages 4-5:

German Youth!

With this pamphlet the SS turns to you, our young comrades of the Front of tomorrow. You should be made even more familiar than before with the spirit that animates the Waffen SS, with the leadership, organization, equipment, and arms of these troops who are so especially close to the Fuehrer and who have taken such a proud part in the German victories in the West and East, in the North and South.

You know it is the duty of every German to be and prove himself to be a soldier. Those young Germans, however, who stand out in character and mien, desire to be more than soldiers: They will not want to wait until they are drafted, they will want to fight as volunteers.

The special missions of the SS require that unchangeable laws of selection be applied and thus gain the most valuable forces for the SS. The young German shall undergo the qualifying examination in confidence, to determine whether he is fit for the SS and physically qualified for the Waffen SS. In case of rejection, there still remain many possibilities to make oneself useful to the nation in the most worthy manner.

It is often said that the men of the Waffen SS are great "daredevils". That is true, but never to the extent that the Waffen SS would be committed without preparatory planning and considered leadership. The leaders of the Waffen SS are throughout, in a hundred ways, proven, experienced, schooled men. The losses of the Waffen SS indicate the difficulties of its mission, but in percentage are neither higher nor lower than those of the other branches of the army.

If you answer the call of the Waffen SS and volunteer to join the ranks of the great Front of SS Divisions, you will belong to a corps which has from the very beginning been directed toward outstanding achievements, and, because of this fact, has developed an especially deep feeling of comradeship. You will be bearing arms with a corps that embraces the most valuable elements of the young German generation. Over and above that you will be especially bound to the National Socialist ideology. Your comrades come from all districts of Germany and from the racially German

H1141-0125

regions. In its ideological expansion, the Waffen SS also includes volunteers from the Germanic lands. This community-in-arms with SS comrades from Norway, Denmark, Holland, and Flanders, and the volunteers from Finland is a significant contribution to the realization of the new, destined community of Europe into whose spearhead, standard-bearer, and elite troop the SS has made itself.

The youth of the National Socialist Reich knows that he must himself initiate proceedings in order to be able to complete his military service in the Waffen SS. That so many young Germans have volunteered for the Waffen SS is a living testimonial to the confidenceof today's young generation in the Waffen SS, its spirit, and, above all, its leadership. It is also, however, a proud demonstration of the ideologically sure attitude of this German youth that it has understood the import of the SS struggle and knows exactly why the Waffen SS is a community under special oath to the Fuehrer. So will be emblazoned on your belt-buckle, too, the motto that the Fuehrer himself on the 1st of April 1931 granted to his SS - "Loyalty is my Honor".

* * * * * * * *

Page 18: The Oath of the SS Man:

I swear to you, Adolf Hitler, as Fuehrer and ReichsChancellor, loyalty, and bravery. I vow to you, and to those you have named to command me, obedience unto death, so help me God.

* * * * * * * *

Page 19:

The SS man is not only a soldier, he is the exemplary bearer of the idea of Adolf Hitler. He is characterised by experience in war, hardness, pride in the share of many victories, the conciousness of hardships and dangers endured, as well as the great legacy that the National Socialist idea has imposed upon him, since he has been fighting in the ranks of the SS.

H1141-0126

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3429-PS

14 December 1945

I, FRED NIEBERCALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3429-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1141-0127

H1141-0128

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 92
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reich Leader SS
Commissioner for the Consolidation
of German Nationhood

Berlin-Halensee, 15.4.41
Kurfuerstendamm 142/143

Instruction for internal use on the Application
of the Law concerning Property of Poles of 17.9.1940

1.) Where the Act is to be applied:

The Act is applicable not only within the incorporated areas in the East, but in the entire area of Greater Germany, excluding the General Government of the occupied Polish areas; in the latter area the Decree of the Governor General concerning the Confiscation of Private Property located within the General Government of 24.1.40 (VBLT GG.I No. 6, pp 23 ff.) is applicable.

2.) With regard to which persons it is to be applied:

The Act is to be applied with regard to every national of the former Polish State. Alterations of nationality completed after 1.9.1939, as may result for instance from the division of Poland or from naturalisation of Poles in enemy or neutral countries are not to be considered. Therefore anyone who was a Polish National on 1.9.1939 is subject to the Act unless the exception of section 1,ss. 2 applies.

3.) According to section1, ss.3, No. a of the Law concerning the List for Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups ("Deutsche Volksliste") and the German nationality in the Incorporated Eastern Areas of 4.3.1941 (RGBl.I 118) those stateless persons of non-German race who had their domicile or permanent residence within the frontiers of the former Polish State, are in the same position as nationals of the former Polish State. There is nothing against applying this principle when applying this Act.

- - - - - - - - - - - -

5.) "Where on 1.9.1939 nationals of the former Polish State were at the same time nationals of another state (for instance America) the Act is applicable in principle, but before any action may be taken, there has to be a report to me via the Central Estate Office in order to negotiate an agreement with the Foreign Office or the Custodian of Enemy Property.

6.) The important exception in section1, subs. 2 will permit practical action and especially definitive measures on the basis of the Act only after determination of the race to which the person belongs (see my Decree regarding Races of 12.9.40, the Circular of the Minister for the Interior concerning Acquisition of German Nationality by former Polish and Danzig Nationals of 19.3.41) (Ie 5125/41).
5000 East)

Regarding the groups III and IV of the "List for the Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups" (see my decree of 12.9.40) the law of 4.3.1941 provides despite their incorporation in the List that persons belonging to these two groups acquire German nationality only by individual naturalisation. Moreover the persons in Group IV (renegades) when individually naturalised will acquire German nationality only with the provision that it may be revoked. As long as they are not irrevocably naturalised, the exception of section1 subs. 2 does not apply to them because it presumes that German nationality has been acquired. Until this has taken place, i.e. until these persons are irrevocably German nationals, their property is subject to the measures of the Law, concerning Property of Poles.

H1141-0129

This possibility though will not be used until further notice since we intend to Germanize the members of these groups as far as possible. More detailed instruction with regard to these groups will be issued later.

7.) Section 1, subs. 2 part 2 allows further exceptions to be made with regard to the persons affected. I shall decide upon such exceptions in the individual case.

Ad section 2

1.) The provisions of subs. 1 and 2 apply only where the conditions as to personal status set out in section 1 are present as well.

2.) The conditions permitting seizure according to section 2, subs. 2 are always present if the property belongs to a Pole. For the Polish real estate will be needed without exception for the consolidation of the German nationhood.

3.) The Estate Offices primarily will make use of the possibility to restrict the seizure to parts of the property, since the seizure of real estate is the main task. It is not necessary, therefore, to seize the entire property of a person at once. This is not even desirable in each case since the seizing authority acquires some responsibility by a seizure."

Ad section 4

"Ad section 9

1.) In contrast to seizures which have only the character of preparatory measures, confiscation transfers the property in question finally to the German State."

7.) Since I reserve for myself any confiscation of real estate (until further notice) I expressly forbid the making of promises as to the subsequent disposition of the real estate which is confiscated, unless I decree differently as the case may be.

Ad section 10

"On treatment of Church Property I shall decide later."

Ad section 14

1.) "The rule that the order issued in the particular case has to be put in writing and to be served on the person concerned is obligatory so that the validity of the order depends on compliance with it.

2.) On the other hand since compliance with this order would mean considerable trouble for me and my Estate Offices, and may moreover cause unrest among the pupulation, I herewith empower the Estate Offices to replace this service according to section 14 subs. 2 by posting up the decree or by public notice, unless service on the person concerned seems indispensable owing either to the size of the real estate in question or to doubts about the racial status of the person concerned. In applying this surrogate for service there is again to be taken into consideration that unrest among the population, especially among the smallholders and peasants has to be carefully avoided."

By Order
(signed) illegible signature
SS Brigadefuehrer

H1141-0130

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 92
(cont'd)

Draft

The Superior SS & Police Leader
Danzig-West Prussia

Gdynia, ...19
Count Spee Street 7.

Commissioner of the Reich Commissioner
for the Consolidation of German Nationhood

Estate Office

(Reference No.)

Order of Seizure

According to the Law concerning the Treatment of Property belonging to Nationals of the former Polish State of 17.9.1940 (RGBl. I p.1270) herewith the whole of the agricultural property belonging to the persons named in the enclosed list, especially the agricultural farms and estates specified in that list including all appurtenances

are seized

for the benefit of the German Reich

represented by the Reichfuehrer SS and Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood.

This seizure does not invalidate any official administration introduced under section 1 of the law concerning official administration of agricultural or forestry estates in the occupied countries of the East of 12.2.1940 (RGBl I p.355) conducted by the General Administrator (East German Corporation for Estate Administration) or any other authorized administration.

The Chief of the Estate Office

signature

Rank

Seal

Note:
Served acc. to section 14 Act of 17.9.40
by public notice

Date

H1141-0131

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 92
(cont'd)

The Superior SS & Police Leader
Danzig - West Prussia

Gdynia,.....19..

Commissioner of the Reich Commissioner
for the Consolidation of German Nationhood
E s t a t e O f f i c e

(Reference No.)

C o n f i s c a t i o n O r d e r

Under sections 9 and 12 of the Law concerning the Treatment of Property belonging to Nationals of the former Polish State of 17.9.1940 (RGBl I p.370) herewith is confiscated

for the benefit of the German Reich

represented by the Reich Leader SS-,

Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, the entire agricultural property, expecially the - farm - estate - including all appurtenances of .....,
(follows name and last domicile)

.....(name of farm) situated at.....(locality)
(no. of farm) (village)

District.....

Reasons:

The confiscation of the agricultural estate is necessary for the public benefit, especially for the consolidation of the German Nationhood.

Seizure has been ordered the . . . . . .
(the property was seized after 5 October, add:)

and the decree has been served to the person affected the . . . . . .-

Service has been replaced by public notice in the Estate Office (ss.2, Act 14 of 17.9.1940)

H1141-0132

Document (b)

VIII/A8 02-Fr8/Zp

31st May

Re: Monthly report
Your Ref: -
Encl. - 1 -

To the
Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation
of German Nationhood
- Staff Headquarters -
Statistics Department

Berlin - Ha l e n s e e
142/143 Kurfuerstendamm

Enclosed I submit report on our activities for May 1943. The 14,635 schedules concerning 103,598.31 hectares still pending at the Central Estate Office are under the jurisdiction of the Estate Office, Posen.

Altogether 969 schedules comprising 6,725.81 hectares have been transferred to the Register. Besides 197 schedules were treated as concerning A-estates. Owing to corrections received, 6,910 schedules were corrected and the Register changed accordingly. The Registry depar ments therefore treated in May altogether 8,076 schedules. Moreover a great number of corrections had to be made regarding the racial status, owing to entries in the List for Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups ("Deutsche Volksliste"): the confiscation decrees when received were entered in the Register, the same applies to reports of the Country Courts on entries in the Lang Register. Where the Estate Offices had corrected their schedules, the entries concerning seizures had to be corrected as well.

By Order

A8 02 - Frö/Zp

Only for official use

Farms and Estates scheduled, seized, and confiscated by the Estate Offices Danzig-West Prussia, Poznan, Zichenau, Silesia

State of affairs on 31st May 1943

Reported by : Central Estate Office

Estate Office	Listed on questionaire of Central Estate Office		Transferred to index		Seized		Confiscated		
	Estates	hectares	Estates	hectares	Estates	hectares	Estates	Portion of Estates	hectares
1.5.1943 - 31.5.1943									
Danzig-West Prussia	751	8,858.19	654	4,739.43	8	1,316.30	155	-	6,726.81
Poznan	50	675.39	2	4.85	529	920.92	261	2	12,728.29
Zichenau	- 3	- 28.24	273	1,766.98	261	1,503.84	4,869	-1	46,486.55
Silesia	42	- 793.03	40	214.55	316	2,794.72	37	29	3,764.50
Total	840	8,712.31	969	6,725.81	1,114	6,535.78	5,322	30	69,706.15
State of affairs on 31.5.1943									
Danzig - West Prussia	131,628	2,130,145.91	129,004	2,123,943.03	91,396	1,441,064.42	531	-	63,303.16
Poznan	404,606	4,036,319.18	377,396	3,463,875.97	342,228	2,893,250.04	1,513	23	91,194.71
Zichenau	141,935	1,654,730.48	140,715	1,614,481.79	119,687	1,197,372.78	5,841	1	63,246.68
Silesia	262,732	1,027,640.58	260,726	1,026,579.37	139,941	565,838.44	1,623	585	52,702.14
Total	940,901	8,848,836.15	907,841	8,228,880.16	693,252	6,097,525.68	9,508	609	270,446.69
To be treated still at Central Estate Office	14,635	103,598.31							
Grand Total	955,536	8,952,434.46							

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 92 (cont'd)

H1141-0133

H1141-0134

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 92
(cont'd)

Document (c)
Copy

C Z I/III b/28.3.40/G8/Wo. 20th Nov. 1940

Re: How the property of the persons belonging to groups III and IV of the List for repatriation of German Ethnic Groups ("Deutsche Volksliste") ought to be dealth with.

Reported to Reich Leader SS on: 23.2.41

The R e i ch Fuehrer SS
B e r l i n - SW 11
8 Prince Albrecht Street

Reich Fuehrer!

After having issued your carrying-out decree concerning the treatment of the population in the Eastern occupied countries of 12.9.1940, you will find it necessary to issue instructions concerning the treatment of the property belonging to persons included in Groups III and IV of the "List for the Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups" and this for the agricultural as well as for the trade sections.

A solution of this problem is becoming more urgent because business establishments and farms which belong to members of Groups IV and V of the list are urgently needed for the use of German resettlers.

In the interest of Germanizing the country as fast and as effectively as possible and of separating from both these groups their property located in the occupied Eastern territories as soon as feasible, my office is of the opinion that real estate situated in the annexed Eastern areas, and belonging to members of Groups III and IV of the List should be expropriated, and this against full compensation to members of Group III, but against compensation which would have to be decided upon in each single case with regard to members of Group IV.

On this basis I have the honor to submit the following proposal for the treatment of property belonging to members of Groups III and IV of the List for your consideration.

I. Treatment of Property of Members of Group III
(Germans who had not resisted Polonisation)

Since the members of this group ought to be fully compensated on principle, I see no objection against allowing them to sell privately their real estate to appropriate corporations or persons. The intention guiding the treatment of these persons ought to be to transfer them to the old Germany. This intention can be realised, as a rule, by police measures or labor restrictions. The Germanisation of the country will therefore not be endangered if we first allow the members of this group to liquidate their real estate situated within the annexed areas according to their own wishes. It will be recommendable, though to set them a time limit of about three months during which they are to liquidate their real estate. In case they have not sold their real estate within that time, it would have to be taken into administration by the East German Estate Administration Corporation, and afterwards the Reich Commissioner should confiscate the real estate and decide upon compensation.

H1141-0135

In these cases the real estate can be dealt with in the manner set out above under the law concerning appropriation of real estate for the use of the German Armed Forces, provided that this law will have been declared applicable in the annexed areas, owing to the recent alteration of the Fuehrer's decree.

II. Treatment of Group IV of the "Volksliste"
(Renagades)

(pencil note:) "no compensation"

In view of the principle that the members of Group IV are not to receive full compensation, they should not be allowed to sell privately their real estate, nor can the law concerning appropriation of real estate be applied since it provides for full compensation.

My office proposes to expropriate the property of these persons under the law concerning the treatment of property belonging to nationals of the former Polish State of 17.9.40. There is no objection against that since in fact the members of Group IV of the List do not obtain German nationality immediately on their entry onto the List, but are only entitled to hope for a later naturalisation, after having proven their worth.

Now the confiscation under the law of 17.9.40 does not exclude the grant of compensation as such. On the contrary, decision for compensation and the amount for confiscation of property is expressly reserved by section 9, subs. 5 of the Act. There ought to be an administrative decree (which presupposes consent of the Reich Finance Minister) empowering the Reich Commissioner to grant to renegades a partial compensation in money for their confiscated property, the amount of which is to be decided by him at his discretion.

Such a prodedure has the following advantages:

a) no new legislation is necessary,
b) this procedure of confiscation is much simpler that expropriation proper.
c) since the granting of compensation would rest on the discretion of the Reich Commissioner, there could be no competence for the courts to examine and decide upon its appropriateness.

This would allow to treat each one of the renegades according to his behavior in the past.

(signed) Greifelt
SS Brigade Leader

- - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT R 92

25 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document R 92.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-102
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

See next page

(Rubber Stamp)

TOP SECRET

(GEHEIME REICHSACHE)

100 copies

Copy No. 42.

H1141-0136

H1141-0137

Exhibit USA 470
Filed 20 December 1945

ACTIVITY AND SITUATION REPORT NO. 6.
OF THE TASK FORCES (EINSATZGRUPPEN)
OF THE SECURITY POLICE AND THE SD IN THE U.S.S.R.

(Time covered by report: 1-31 October 1941)

H1141-0138

Table of Contents

	Page
I. Stations.	1
II. Activities.	
A. Eastern Territory (Ostland)	
a.) Partisan activity and counteraction	1
b.) Situation in Leningrad	2
c.) Jews	7
B. White Ruthenia.	
a.) Partisan activity and counteraction	8
b.) Arrests and executions of communists, officials and criminals	11
c.) Jews	12
d.) Enemy propaganda activity	14
e.) Material seized	15
C. Ukraine	
a.) Partisan activity and counteraction	16
b.) Arrests and executions of communists, officials and criminals	17
c.) Jews	18
d.) Enemy propaganda activity	19
e.) Material seized	20
III. Economy, Commerce and Culture.	
A. White Ruthenia	
a.) Economy and commerce	20
b.) Supplies and provisions	21
c.) Agriculture	21
d.) Culture - Church	22
B. Ukraine	
a.) Economy and commerce	23
b.) Supplies and provisions	24
c.) Agriculture	25
d.) Culture	
1. Schools	25
2. Church	26
IV. Attitude of foreign groups	
A. White Ruthenians	
Attitude towards Germanism	27
B. Ukranians	
a.) Attitude towards Germanism	28
b.) Tendencies to autonomy	29
c.) Attitude towards Bolshevism	29
V. The German Racial Group in the area around Landau.	30

H1141-0139

(Page 1 to Page 2 - line 5)

I. STATIONS.

During the period covered by this report the stations of the Task Forces of the Security Police and the SD have changed only in the Northern Sector.

The present stations are:

Task Force A: since 7 October 1941 Krasnowardeisk.
Task Force B: continues in Smolensk.
Task Force C: since 27 September 1941 in Kiew.
Task Force D: since 27 September 1941 in Nikolajew.

The Action and Special Commandos (Einsatz und Sonder Commandos) which are attached to the Task Force continue on the march with the advancing troops into the sectors which have been assigned to them.

II. ACTIVITIES.

A. Eastern Territory (i.e. Baltic area)

a) Partisan activity and counteraction.

The activity of the Bolshevist partisans in area of task force A has quietened down somewhat. Nevertheless, Intelligence work has been further extended through the dispatching civilian agents, and the enlistment of the village elders and of the population. The results of the preliminary intelligence work served as a basis for several actions in the active combatting of the partisans. From a captured activity report of a partisan group it can be ascertained that the partisans anticipate in view of the approaching winter season that they will not be able to hold out longer than the middle of November.

****

(Page 7 line 7 to Page 14 line 14)

c) Jews. In 1940 there were in Estonia approximately 4,500 Jews almost exclusively in Reval, Dorpat, Narwa and Pernau. There were only a few Jews in the country districts. After the occupation of the Eastern territory by German troops there were still approximately 2000 Jews. The larger part had left the country in an easterly direction together with the Soviet authorities and the Red Army.

Spontaneous demonstrations against Jewry followed by pogroms on the part of the population against the remaining Jews have not been recorded, on account of the lack of adequate indoctrination.

However, the Estonian Protective Corps (Selbtschutz), formed at the time of the entry of the Wehrmacht, immediately started a comprehensive arrest action of all Jews. This action was under the direction of the task force of the Security Police and the SD.

The measures taken were:

1. Arrest of all male Jews over sixteen.

2. Arrest of all Jewesses from 16-20 years, who lived in Reval and environs and were fit for work; these were employed in peat cutting.

3. Comprehensive detention in the synagogue of all Jewesses living in Dorpot and its environs.

4. Arrest of the Jews and Jewesses fit for work in Pernau and environs.

5. Registration of all Jews according to age, sex, and capacity for work for the purpose of their detention in a camp is being prepared.

The male Jews over 16 were executed with the exception of doctors and the elders. At the present time this action is still in progress. After completion of this action there will remain only 500 Jewesses and children in the Eastern territory.

As an immediate action the following has been ordered by the task force of the Security Police and the SD:

1. Identification of all Jews.

2. The prohibition to carry on a public trade.

3. Prohibition of use of sidewalks and public transportation as well as of visits to theaters, cinemas and restaurants.

4. Prohibition of attendance at schools.

5. Seizure of all Jewish property.

B. WHITE RUTHENIA

a) Partisan activity and Counteraction.

Contrary to the situation in the North sector the activity of the partisans in the area of task force B has increased slightly. In Welikij Luki alone 19 reports of attacks by partisans were received. However, the main weight of partisan activity lately has been shifting over to the perpetration of acts of sabotage. It has been noted that the strongest groups divide themselves into smaller ones. This results in a better camouflage and mobility. How far this camouflage goes, is shown by three cases where partisans married into three villages in order to appear unsuspected. Furthermore Red Army men were unmasked as partisans; they had obtained certificates surreptitiously from units of the Wehrmacht showing them to be unsuspected as political prisoners who were to be left at large. When interrogated by the Action Commandos of the Security Police and the SD, they admitted after long denials that they had received the order to pass themselves off as political prisoners or as forced laborers and to take up the fight again as partisans behind the front.

Again and again it can be observed that the population refuses to support the partisans and in several instances they have even acted actively against the partisans if by this action the destruction of their property could be prevented.

In several actions against smaller partisan groups, a number of partisans would be shot.

At Choslawitschi 4 partisans who had shot at a German soldier were apprehended and liquidated.

Southeast of Demidow, five partisans were captured after a search of the forests; they admitted to have killed 14 German soldiers. They were liquidated.

In several actions northwest of Welish 27 partisans were apprehended and shot.

In the village Michalowo, after careful reconnaissance through civilian agents, 8 partisans were surprised in a house by the same Commando of the Security Police and the SD, they were arrested and hanged the next day

in this particularly partisan-infested village.

The president of the District Region Soviets in Tarenitsch and his secretary were shot because of their connections with partisans.

During an action approximately 70 kilometers south of Mogilew, 25 Armenians, Kirghizs and Mongols were apprehended with false identification papers with which they tried to conceal the fact that they belonged to a partisan group. They were liquidated.

In the same district two partisan leaders were captured and shot.

An Action Commando of the Security Police and the SD shot 3 partisans at Iwniki who shortly before capture had thrown their weapons into a brook.

In Wultschina 8 juveniles were arrested as partisans and shot. They were inmates of a children's home. They had collected weapons which they hid in the woods. Upon search the following were found: 3 heavy machine guns, 15 rifles, several thousand rounds of ammunition, several hand grenades, and several packages of poison gas Ebrit.

b) Arrests and executions of Communists, Officials and Criminals.

A further large part of the activity of the Security Police was devoted to the combatting of Communists and criminals. A special Commando in the period covered by this report executed 63 officials, NKVD agents and agitators.

In the vicinity of the Tytschinino railway station 4 girls were shot because they attempted to derail a train by loosening the fish-plates.

Three communist officials and one Politruk were liquidated at Gorodnia.

18 persons were executed at Mogilew; they had acted as political officials and Politruks. Weapons were found in their possession.

An Action Commando convicted a member of the Supreme Council of the White Russian Soviet Republic of arson in Witsbsk. He was shot.

Blood-Cellar in Tschernigow — In the NKVD building in Tschernigow a blood cellar was discovered. It was soundproof and lightproof. One room served as the place for executions. The wall was covered with boards serving as butts with sawdust strewn in front of it which was completely soaked with blood.

Lunatics — The Red Troops had opened the insane asylum at their departure and had armed some of the inmates. 21 insane persons were apprehended in the meantime and liquidated. In Minsk 632 and in Mogliew 836 persons were shot.

In Mogilew in addition 33 looters were executed.

The liquidations for the period covered by this report have reached a total of 37,180 persons.

c) Jews.

Now as ever it is to be noted that the population on their own part refrains from any action against Jews. It is true that the population reports collectively of the terror of the Jews to which they were exposed during the time of the Soviet regime, or they complain about new enroachments of the Jews, but nevertheless, they are not prepared to take part in any pogroms.

All the more vigorous are the actions of the task forces of the Sec-

H1141-0141

urity Police and the SD against the Jews who make it necessary that steps be taken against them in different spheres.

In Gorodnia 165 Jewish terrorists and in Tschenrigow 19 Jewish Communists were liquidated. 8 more Jewish communists were shot at Beresna.

It was experienced repeatedly that the Jewish women showed an especially obstinate behaviour. For this reason 28 Jewesses had to be shot in Krugoje and 337 at Mogilew.

In Borissow 321 Jewish saboteurs and 113 Jewish looters were executed.

In Bobruisk 380 Jews were shot who had engaged to the last in incitment and horror propaganda (Hetz-und Greuelpropaganda) against the German army of occupation.

In Tatarsk the Jews had left the Ghetto of their own accord and returned to their old home quarters, attempting to expel the Russians who had been quartered there in the meantime. All male Jews as well as 3 Jewesses were shot.

In Sadrudubs the Jews offered some resistance against the establishment of a Ghetto so that 272 Jews and Jewesses had to be shot. Among them was a political Commissar.

Mogilew

In Mogilew too, the Jews attempted to sabotage their removal to the Ghetto. 113 Jews were liquidated.

Moreover four Jews were shot on account of refusal to work and 2 Jews Wit were shot because they had illtreated wounded German soldiers and because they did not wear the prescribed markings.

In Talka 222 Jews were shot for anti-German propaganda and in Marina Gorka 996 Jews were shot because they had sabotaged orders issued by the German occupation authorities.

At Schklow 627 more Jews were shot, because they had participated in acts of sabotage.

Witebsk On account of the extreme danger of an epidemic, a beginning was made to liquidate the Jews in the ghetto at Witebsk. This involved approximately 3000 Jews.

****

(Page 16 line 7 to page 19 line 10)

C. UKRAINE.

a) Partisan activity and counteraction.

Although partisan activity in the south sector is very strong too, there is nevertheless the impression that spreading and effective partisan activity are strongly affected by the flight of higher partisan leaders and by the lack of initiative of the subordinate leaders who have remained behind. Only in one case a commando of the Security Police and the SD succeeded in a fight with partisans in shooting the Secretary of the Communist Party for the administration district of Nikolajew-Cherson, who was at the time Commissar of a partisan group for the district Nikolajew-Cherson-Perm.

The leader of a partisan group of five was captured after an exchange of shots near Odessa. He had the task of spotting artillery positions and of reporting them to a Soviet command post.

H1141-0142

An action against partisans near Kostromka resulted in the arrest of 16 persons, among them a Politruk, a Unit leader of an anihilation brigade as well as 3 communist revolutionaries.

The Jew Herschko Salomon, who had belonged to a parachute Defense-Assault battalion, was located at the city hospital in Nikolajew. The screening of PWs resulted in the discovery of 3 Jews who were members of a partisan company.

In Belabanowka the former president of the village soviet, who had attempted to form a partisan group of his own, was arrested.

Furthermore a member of the Polit Bureau and president of a workers union, at present organiser of partisan groups, was arrested and liquidated.

14 partisans were shot at Kiew.

In the course of an action at Cherson 2 persons were apprehended who attempted to carry information behind the Bolschevik lines. At the same time the leader of a band of partisans was shot after a lengthy fight.

b) Arrests and Executions of Communists and Officials.

The search for leading communists resulted in the arrest of Kaminski, former GPU chief of Cherson. In the years 1919/21 he had carried out the liquidation of the Czarist officers. The head of the prison work shops of the NKVD was also caught.

In Kiew a number of NKVD officials and political commissars were rendered innocuous.

c) Jews.

The embitterment of the Ukrainian population against the Jews is extremely great because they are thought responsible for the explosions in Kiew. They are also regarded as informers and agents of the NKVD, who started the terror against the Ukrainian people. As a measure of retaliation for the arson at Kiew, all Jews were arrested and altogether 33,771 Jews were executed on the 29th and the 30th September. Money, valuables and clothing were secured and put at the disposal of the National-Socialist League for Public Welfare (NSV) for the equipment of the National Germans (Volksdeutschen) and partly put at the disposal of the provisional city administration for distribution to the needy population.

Shitomir

In Shitomir 3145 Jews had to be shot, because from experience they have to be regarded as bearers of Bolshevik propaganda and saboteurs.

Cherson

In Cherson 410 Jews were executed as a measure of retaliation for acts of sabotage. Especially in the area east of the Dnjepr the solution of the Jewish question has been taken up energetically by the task forces of the Security Police and the SD. The areas newly occupied by the Commandos were purged of Jews. In the course of this action 4891 Jews were liquidated. At other places the Jews were marked and registered. This rendered it possible to put at the disposal of the Wehrmacht for urgent labor, Jewish worker groups up to 1000 persons.

****

H1141-0143

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. R-102

22 November 1945.

I, MARTIN L. LOWENTHAL, Tec 5, 33378374, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct and true translation (Partial) of Document No. R-102.

MARTIN L. LOWENTHAL,
Tec 5, 33378374.

H1141-0144

H1141-0145

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-112-PS
(Continue)

DOCUMENT A.

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police — Berlin, Febr. 16th 1942

The Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood.
S II A 2 Nr.420/VII/41 - 176 -

To
The Reich Governors in the Reich "Gaue"
Wartha Country and Danzig-West Prussia,
The Province Presidents at Breslau, Katowice and Koenigsberg,
The State Police District Offices at Danzig, Poznan and Katowice,
The State Police Offices at Tilsit, Zichenau, Allenstein, Grudziaz, Bydgosz, Inowrazlaw, Litzmannstadt, Oppeln.

Copies to
The Reich Commissioners for the Consolidation of German Nationhood-Staff Headquarters,
Departement I, Reich Ministry of the Interior,
The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer at Koenigsberg, Danzig, Poznan, Breslau,
The Security Service Districts at Inowrazlaw, Lwow, Torun Tilsit, Zichenau,
The Security Service Districts at Danzig, Katowice, Poznan,
The Security Service Main Local Branches at Allenstein, Oppeln,
Departments III B 1, IV C 2, IV D 2 of the Security Service Main Office

Re: Racial Germans who do not apply for entry in the List for Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups ("German Ethnical List"

I. Where Racial Germans have not applied for entry in the "German Ethnical List", you will instruct the subordinate agencies to turn over their names to the State Police (Superior) Office. Subsequently you will report to me.

II. The Local State Police (Superior) Office, will charge the persons whose names are turned over to them to prove within eight days that they have applied for entry in the "German Ethnical List". If such proof is not submitted, the Person in question is to be taken into protective custody for transfer into a Concentration Camp.

(signed) HIMMLER

A true copy
(signed) Kippsch
Clerk

(seal)

H1141-0146

DOCUMENT B. (Translation)

The Reichs Fuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police — Berlin, Feb.16.1942

Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood

II A 2 Nr. 420 VII/41-176

To
a) The Supreme Reich Authorities, 10 copies
b) The Governments of the German States, Prussia excepted, 10 copies
c) The Reich Governors, 10 copies
d) The "Gauleiter", 10 copies
e) The Presidents of Provinces and Districts in Prussia, 10 cop
f) The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer, 10 copies
g) The State Police (Superior) Offices, 3 copies

INFORMATION TO
h) Department I, Reich Ministry of the Interior, 10 copies
i) The Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, - Staff Headquarters, 10 copies
j) Main Trustee Office East, 10 copies
k) The Inspectors of Security Police and Security Service, 5 copies
l) Reich Main Security Office - for distribution sub-C-
m) The Security Service (Superior) Districts
n) The Criminal Police (Superior) Offices.

RE: Treatment of persons entered in Division 4 of the German Ethnical List.

According to the powers given to me by the Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the Consolidation of Germa Nationhood of 7.10.39, and exercising furthermore the powers held by me as Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, and attributed to me by the Decree of the Fuehrer's Deputy A 7/41 of 26.2.1941, and with the consent of the Party Chancery, the Finance Minister and the Main Trustee Office East, I order as follows:

I. In Division 4 of the German Ethnical List (Ordinance concerning the List for the Repatriation of German Ethnic Groups and the German nationality within the incorporated areas in the East of 4.3.1941 - German Law Gazette I p. 118) - will be entered those racial Germans who had been Polonised on their own instignation. They may acquire German nationality by naturalisation with a proviso for revocation. Those Germans who were Polonised on their own application and their children are to be won back for Germany. Where this aim cannot be attained, they must at least be prevented from assisting the Polish nation in the future. Numerous persons among those entered in Division 4 deserve to be called "renegades" in the strict sense of the word. Since however, to call them "renegades" might render more difficult the process of winning them back, the term "renegade" will not be used in official communications. The persons in question are rather to be called "Polonised Germans".

The Polonisation of these persons took different form, but in every case resulted in persons becoming active enemies of

H1141-0147

Germany. In particular the following groups have to be distinguished:

a) German Racials living in mixed marriages with foreigners,
b) Children from mixed marriages with foreigners,
c) Persons influenced by the Catholic Church,
d) Persons influenced by the Augsburg Church of Bishop Bursche
e) Persons who renounced their German nationality for the sake of social advance,
f) Persons who renounced their German nationality for reasons of class (nobility, owners of large estates, clergy)
g) Persons who renounced their German nationality because they were isolated in purely Polish surroundings.

II. The Re-Germanisation of the Polonised Germans presupposes their complete separation from Polish surroundings. For that reason the persons entered in Division 4 of the German Ethnical List are to be dealt with in the following manner:

A. They are to be resettled in Old Reich territory.

1. The Superior SS and Police Leaders are charged with evacuating and resettling them according to instructio which will follow later.

2. Asocial persons and others who are of inferior hereditary quality will not be included in the resettlement. Their names will be turned over at once by the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer (Inspectors of Security Police and Security Service) to the competent State Police (Superior) Office. The latter will arrange for their transfer into a Concentration Camp.

3. Persons with a particularly bad political record will not be included in the resettlement action. Their names will also be given by the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer (Inspectors of Security Police and Security Service) to the competent State Police (Superior) Office for transfer into a Concentration Camp. The wives and children of such persons are to be resettled in old Reich territory and to be included in the Germanisation measures. Where the wife also has a particularly bad political record and cannot be included in the resettlement action, her name too, is to be turned over to the competent State Police (Superior) Office with a view of imprisoning her in a Concentrati Camp. In such cases the children are to be separated from their parents and to be dealt with according to III, Par.2, of this Decree. Persons are to be considered as having a particularly bad political record who have offended the German nation to a very great degree (e.g. who participated in persecutions of Germans, or boycotts of Germans, etc.)

B. <u>How these persons are to be dealt with prior to resettling them.</u>

1. Persons who hitherto had professions involving leadership of men (educators, clergymen, works' managers, Master artisans etc.) will be reeducated for other professionsthat do not involve the leadership of men. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer will order and control the reeducation.

H1141-0148

2. On application these persons will be received into the German Labor Front. They are not to be received into the Party, any of its organizations, or an affiliated organisation.

3. The children will be admitted to the local German Elementary Schools and have to join the Hitler Youth. They are not to be admitted to a local Secondary School. Should such children enter a Secondary school, they would have to enter a boarding school in the old Reich territory, provided that the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer who has jurisdiction over the parents' domicile gives his consent. They are forbidden to enter a University, with the exception of children who have attended a German Boarding School for at least three years and have been designated by the school as suitable for University attendance.

4. The property of these persons remains seized. In order to enable them to support themselves and to pay their necessary expenses they will receive instalments, the amount of which will be fixed by the competent SS and Police Fuehrer according to instructions of the Authority competent by virtue of section 12 of the Law of 17.9.1940 (German Law Gazette I p.1270), which will be issued later.

5. They will be on an equal footing with other Germans as regards distribution of rations, textiles etc., admission to Germn inns and meetings, and the receipt of pensions etc. Their dwelling houses are not to be seized, unless they are of a disproportionate size, so that the housing shortage calls for dividing up the house and seizing one part of it.

C. <u>How they are to be dealt with following resettlement in Germany proper.</u>

1. Their property remains seized and will be liquidated according to instuctions now in force by the Authorities competent by virtue of section 12, of the Law of 17.9.40 (German L.G.I. p.1270). The proceeds will be paid into a Special Account. After final liquidation of the property, the administration of the Special Account will be handled by the locally competent Higher SS and Police Fuehrer. After the transfer to the locally competent SS and Police Fuehrer the persons concerned may draw from the account up to RM 2000.-- per year. Above this amount they may draw only with the consent of the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer. The release of the special Account is up to the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood - Staff Headquarters. Application for it has to be made by the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer as soonas the Person concerned is considered to have been re-Germanised.

2. The locally competent State Police (Directing) Office will impose on them the following duties:

a) to join without delay an organisation associated with the NSDAP and to make their children join the Hitler Youth.

b) not to change their domicile in the first 5 years following the resettlement, unless the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer agrees,

c) not to marry without permission by the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer,

d) to refrain from accepting a guardianship,

e) not to start studies at a University, unless the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer agrees,

f) not to assume a new German name for a non-German one.

3. On their application they will be received into an organization affiliated with the NSDAP, unless there are special objections in a particular case. They will not be received into the Party or any of its formations, apart from the children being received into the Hitler Youth.

4. The competent Higher SS and Police Fuehrer will appoint for each resettled family, resp. for each independent single person, a "Counsellor". This counsellor has to assist the person who is to be re-Germanised, in reverting to his original nationhood, to report every 6 months to the competent SS and Police Fuehrer and the competent State Police (Superior) Office on the progress of the Germanisation and to give his opinion on measures intended by the State Police if any.
The Party has promised to recognise service as a "Counsellor" as service for the Party.

5. Apart from the exceptions stated in Nrs. 1-4 the persons concerned are on equal footing with other German nationals.

III. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer will further the Re-Germanisation actions with every means at their disposal and continuously take stock of their success. In case they find that obstacles are put in the way of a re-Germanisation action, they will report on their findings to the competent State Police (Superior) Office for appropriate measures. Where it proves to be impossible to attain re-Germanisation even by forcible measures taken by the State Police, they will apply for a revocation of the naturalisation through the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood and give notice to the competent State Police (Superior) Office.

The Superior SS and Police Fuehrer will take particular care that the re-Germanisation of children will not be hindered by adverse influence of their parents. In case such adverse influence has been found to exist, and that it cannot be removed by forcible measures taken by the State Police, the children have to be placed with families against whose ideological and political opinion there are no objections, provided they are prepared to receive them as foster children without reservation, moved by love for the good blood flowing in the children's veins, and to treat them as their own children. The same applies to children who have been separated from their parents by virtue of Nr. II A 3 of this decree.

IV. In the course of fulfilling their duties imposed on them by this Decree the competent State Police (Superior) Offices will take in particular the following measures:

1. They will take into protective custody the persons named to them under Nr. II A 2 and 3 of this Decree and will order their imprisonment in a concentration camp.

2. They will start a dossier on every person entered in Division 4 of the German Ethnical List. One dossier will be enough for a whole family. The dossier will contain a photo of the persons in question and every communication received which may be of value for judging the persons in question.

H1141-0149

3. They will impose the obligations as provided in Nr. II C 2 and keep watch on their being fulfilled, and take appropriate measures for enforcing them.

4. They will assist the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer in their task of re-Germanisation, particularly in removing obstacles by forcible measures whenever there is opposition to re-Germanisation. Before ordering forcible measures by the State Police they will give the Counsellor of the person in question an opportunity to state his opinion.

5. They will take into protective custody all persons, with regard to whom the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer has applied for revocation of their naturalisation and will order their imprisonment in a Concentration Camp.

(signed) H. HIMMLER

(STAMP)

F.f.c.
Lippsch, Office Employee.

H1141-0150

H1141-0151

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-112-PS
(Continue)

DOCUMENT C. Translation

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police,

Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood

Berlin, July 1st 1942.

II B 1 e -IV-

To

a) The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer, 3 copies
b) The Inspetors of Security Police and Security Service, 3 copies
c) The State Police (Superior) Offices in the incorporated Eastern areas, 5 copies
d) The Security Service (Superior) Office in the incorporated Eastern areas, 5 copies
e) The Criminal Police (Superior) Office in the incorporated Eastern areas, 3 copies

Copies to

f) Dep. I of the Reich Ministry of the Interior, 5 copies
g) The Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood-Staff Headquarters, 3 copies
h) The Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood-Communication Centre to Racial Germans, 3 copie
i) Main Office for Questions of Race and Settlement, 5 copies
j) Reich Main Security Office - for distribution sub. B.

Re.: Resettlement of members of Division 4 of the "Deutsche Volksliste".

According to the Decree of the Reich Leader SS, Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, dated 16.2.42, Ref.Nr. II A 2 Nr. 420 VII/41-176 concerning "Treatmat of persons entered in Division 4 of the German Ethnical List" these persons are to be resettled in Old German territory. Evacuation and resettlement have to be effected by the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer on instructions to be issued later.

Since conditions at the moment are difficult in every part of the war economy, and especially since there is a considerable shortage of housing in the whole of the Reich, the former intention of resettling at once the members of group 4 of the German Ethnical List in Germany proper, cannot generally be accomplished

This is why for the time being only individual persons or individual families can be resettled; in the first place they are persons whose resettlement for politcal and for reasons of Security Police seems to be particularly urgent.

Where as there should be no difficultly in dealing with the asocial and biological inferior persons mentioned in II A 2 of the Decree of 16.2.42, the State Police (Superior) Offices ought to pay particular attention to the persons mentioned under II A 4 as having a particularly bad record. Even if the greater part of these persons are already imprisoned in a Concentration Camp, some of them still reside in the Incorporated Eastern Areas. With regard to the persons entered in Div. 4 of the German Ethnical List I hereby order the following:

H1141-0152

I.

1. The State Police (Superior) Office will demand from the local branches of the German Ethnical List, the Security Service (Superior) Offices and the Criminal Police (Superior) Offices their dossiers dealing with members of Division 4.

2. Decisive for the further treatment of members of Div.4 will be the result of a racial test. As soon therefore as it will be possible to examine a larger number of members of Div. 4, the competent examiner of the Head Office for Race and Settlement has to be informed, and place and time for the racial test have to be fixed.

3. The leaders of the State Police (Superior) Offices and the leaders of the Security Service (Superior) Offices (or their Deputies) will take personal part in the examinations, in order to inspect personally the persons to be tested. The result of the test is to be added to the dossier.
   The persons not passing the racial test (hereditarily inferior persons etc.) will be excluded from the German Ethnical List on application to the competent branch. Their certificate of having been entered into the list will be taken away by the State Police (Superior) Office. After having been excluded from the list they are to be treated as non-German subjects. In case they have been found unsocial, they have to be imprisoned in a Concentration Camp.

4. The racial tests having been completed, the leaders of the State Police (Superior) Offices and the leaders of the Security Service (Superior) Offices, resp. their permanent deputies (in the Security Service the III B officials will <u>together</u> examine the material available and will apply in case of necessity to the Reich Main Security for an Order for Custody and ConcentrationCamp Imprisonment. In cases presenting particular difficulties the dossiers are first to be submitted to the Reich Security Office, Dep. III - III B. Thedecision of the latter office then will be forwarded to the competent State Police (Superior) Office for further action.

5. Those persons, with regard to whom Imprisonment in a Concentration Camp has been decided upon, will be transported at once by the competent State Police (Superior) Office to a Concentration Camp, on the specified order of Dept. IV of the Reich MainSecurity Office. The competent State Police (Superior) Office then will send their dossiers to the competent Camp Administrative, enclosing an appropriate communication and quoting the decision reached.

II.

1. Persons with regard to whom it was decided to resettle them will be reported by the State Police (Superior) Office to the competent Superior SS and Police Leader in the Incorporated Eastern areas to whom the dossiers will be handed over.

2. The Superior SS and Police Leaders in the Incorporated Eastern Areas will request the Superior SS and Police Leaders in those parts of Germany proper which have been designated for such settlements, to assigh the settlers a place of work and appropriate housing; the dossiers will accompany the request.
   The Staff Headquarters will designate to the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer in the Incorporated Eastern areas certain larger areas suitable for resettlement.

H1141-0153

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-112-PS
(Continue)

3. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer in Germany proper acting on their own responsibility, will decide on the settlement on the basis of the dossier sent to them and taking into consideration the conditions as a whole.

In other respects the settlement follows the rules of procedure used in the resettlement of persons suitable for re-Germanisation.

4. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer in the Incorporated Eastern Areas report to the following Authorities whenever a transport leaves, enclosing a list of names and places of departure:

a) Reich Commissioner for the Consolidationof German Nationhood, - Communication Centre for Racial Germans -
b) Reich Commission for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, - Staff Headquarters -
c) Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, Reich Main Security Office III B,
d) The Superior SS and Police Leader in Germany proper,
e) The State Police (Superior) Offices competent in Germany proper,
f) The Security Service (Superior) Offices, competent in Germany proper,
g) The State Police (Superior) Office, competent in the Incorporated Eastern Areas.

5. For further dealings with the resettled persons the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidationof German Nationhood-Communication Centre for Racial Germans assumes jurisdiction; he will act through the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer.

6. In fulfilment of their duty to examine continuously the success of the re-Germanisation action (cp.III of the Decree of 16.2.42) the Security Service (Superior) Offices in Germany proper have to intervene in the same way as they do in continuously reporting on the Poles suitable for Germanisation to the Reich Main Security Office and the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer they have toassist the appointed "Counsellors" as to questions of race (In Charge: Dep.III B) whenever possible.

By order
(signed) Streckenbach
SS Group Leader

A true copy
(sg) Klinsch
Employee

H1141-0154

DOCUMENT D. Translation

Ref. I-3/4-1 (21.6.41 Foe/La Berlin, July 28th 1942

re: Evacuation and Resettlement of the members of Division 4 of the German Ethnical List.

Your Ref: Decrees of Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of German Police, Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood of 16.2.1942, Ref. Nr. II A 2 420 VII/41 176, and of 1.7.42, Ref. Nr. III B 1 e IV.

To The

Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for the districts:

Alpine Country, Danube, Elbe, Fulda-Werra, Centre, North East, North Sea, Baltic Sea, Rhine, Spree, South, South East, South West, Wartha, Danzig-West Prussia, West, Western Area, Katowice.

Copies to:

1. The Reich Minister of the Interior
   Dept. I
   72 Unter den Linden
   Berlin NW 7

2. The Reichsfuehrer SS, Chief of the German Police
   8 Prince Albrecht Street
   Berlin SW 11

3. The Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood, Communication Centre for Racial Germans,
   29 Keith Street
   Berlin SW 68

4. The Chief of the Main Office SS. for Race and Settlemen
   8 Prince-Albrecht Street
   Berlin SW 68

5. The Reich MainSecurity Office
   102 Wilhelm-Street
   Berlin SW 68

Supplementing the Decree of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, dated 1.7.42 - quoted above - I hereby order the following:

For the reasons mentioned in the Decree quoted above resettlement will for the moment be effected only for individual persons or families in cases where their resettlement seems to be urgent for reasons of policy or security Police.

Where this action assumes larger proportions, I request immediate report.

I. Regional Distribution.

a) The members of Div. 4 of the German Ethnical List who are to be evacuated from the area the competence of the Representative for Danzig-West Prussia of the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood at Danzig will be resettled in the area under the jurisdiction of

H1141-0155

1. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer Centre at Braunschwei (the transit camp being at the Castle, Ilsenburg.)
2. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer Fulda-Werra at Kassel (the transit camp being at Hann. Muenden.)

b) The members of Div.4. of the German Ethnical List to be evacuated from the area under the competence of the Representative for the Wartha District of the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood at Poznan will be resettled in the area under the competence of

1. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for Alpine Country at Salzburg (the transit camp being at Parsch/ Salzburg)
2. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for South West at Stuttgart (the transit camp being at Schelklingen)
3. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for the Rhine at Wiesbaden, (the transit camp being in "Highway-House", Wiesbaden)

c) The members of Div.4. of the German Ethnical List who are to be evacuated from the area under the jurisdiction of the Representative for Katowice of the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood at Katowice will be resettled in the area under the jurisdiction of

1. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer Baltic Sea at Stettin (the transit camp "Major Schill" being at Belgard/ Pomerania.)
2. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer West of Duesseldorf, (the transit camp being at Bochum/Westphalia, 30, Klosterstreet.)
3. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer Western Area at Metz, (the transit camp "Brown House" being at Kaiserslauter

d) The members of Div.4. of the German Ethnical List who are to be evacuated from the area under the jurisdiction of the Representative for North East of the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood Koenigsberg will be resettled in the area under the jurisdictio of

1. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for the Reich Capital of Berlin at Berlin.
2. The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer for North Sea at Hamburg. The transit camp will be designated later.

I reserve the right to enlarge the areas of resettlement in case of necessity.

II. Assignment of labour.

The members of Div. 4. of the German Ethnical List will be distributed in Germany proper, since they are persons suitable for re-Germanisation. They are not allowed to retur to the Eastern Areas. Their resettlement is effected under the exclusive responsibility of the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer, who are bound by the rules concerning persons suitable for re-Germanisation.

H1141-0156

III. Certificates.

The members of Div. 4 of the German Ethnical List acquire German nationality with a proviso for revocation. They will be given Red Certificates of the "Deutsche Volksliste". For the time being they have not to apply for Identity Cards.

IV. Treatment after resettlement inGermany proper.

In this respect I refer to the Decree of the Reich Leader SS and Chief of the German Police, Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Nationhood of 16.2.1942, Ref. Nr. II A 2 420 VII/41 176 and of 1.7.42, Ref. Nr. III B 1c IV, from which I quote the following:"

(follow excerpts from these Decrees, already translated)

"The remaining contents of the decrees quoted have to be kept in mind with diligence.

V. Statistically the persons entered in Div.4. of the German Ethnical List will be treated in accordance with my Order of 7.8.1941, I-3/4-14 (13.3.41). These persons will be taken separately from members of Div.3 of the "Deutsche Volksliste".

The Chief of Staff Headquarters.
(signed) Greifelt
SS Group Leader

A true copy
Signature.

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. R-112-PS

9 November 1945

I, Walter Rothschild, 1st Lieutenant, Army of the United States, ASN-0886354, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. R-112-PS.

Walter Rothschild
1st Lieutenant, Army of the United States
ASN-0886354

USA Exhibit 314
Read 20/Dec/45

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. R-114
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Document A

Berlin, 7.8.42

I-1/7 Fls. 4 Dr. St/Ha

Memo

on meeting of 4.8.42

Subject: General Directions for the treatment of deported Alsatians

Present:

SS.- "Hauptsturmfuehrer" Dr. Stier	)	
SS.-" Hauptsturmfuehrer" Petri	)	
"RR" Hoffmann	)	Staff Headquarters
Dr. Scherler	)	
SS,- Untersturmfuehrer" Foerster	)	
SS.- "Obersturmfuehrer" Dr. Hinrichs,		Chief of Estate Office and Settlement Staff, Strasbourg (Leiter des Bodenamtes und Ansiedlungsstabes Strasburg)
SS.- "Sturmbannfuehrer" Brueckner		Intermediate Office for Racial Germans (Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle)
SS.- "Hauptsturmfuehrer" Hummisch		Main Office for Reich Security (Reichssicherheitshauptamt)
SS.- "Unterturmfuehrer" Dr. Sieder		Main office for race and settling (RuS-Hauptamt)
Dr. Labes		D. U. T.

1. State of deportation in Alsace.

The starting point of the conference was a report on the deportation effected so far and further plans for resettlement in Alsace.

1. The first expulsion action (Ausweisungsaktion) was carried out in Alsace in the period from July to December 1940; in the course of it, 105,000 persons were either expelled or prevented from returning. They were in the main Jews, gipsies and other foreign racial elements, criminals, asocial and incurably insane persons, and in addition Frenchmen and Francophiles. The Patois-speaking population was combed out by this series of deportations (Aussiedlungswelle) in the same way as the other Alsatians.

1) Referring to the permission the Fuehrer had given him to cleanse Alsace of all foreign, sick or unreliable elements Gauleiter Wagner has recently pointed out the political necessity of new deportations (zweiten Aussiedlungsaktion) which are to be prepared as soon as possible.
The following classes of people are to be affected by this measure:

a) Coloured persons and their offspring:
Negroes and coloured hybrids
Gipsies and their offspring,
Jews, from half - Jews on,
Mixed Jewish Marriages (jüdische Mischehen)
b) people of foreign race and their offspring,
c) the patois-speaking population,
d) asocial persons,
e) incurably insane persons

2) The following persons are designated for immediate deportation by order of the Reichsstatthalter:

H1141-0157

a) Families whose children have shirked their labour services and prospective military service by fleeing to France. So far 8 families have been discovered in which this situation obtains.

b) Resettlement (Umsiedlung) of special cases in the interior of the Reich for purposes of Germanisation.
e.g. families or individuals, who celebrated the French National day, 14th July 1942, in a manner deliberately hostile to German ideas and the present-day State. There are about 20 of these persons.

c) In special cases as a means of punishment, e.g. individuals who have been designated by the Security Police as insufferable in Alsace and suitable for deportation. These are persons who, though racially of value has been at some time previously in a concentration camp for grave offences against the German nation. The number of these persons is estimated at 150 heads.

d) The following are scheduled for further deportation: Members of the patois-group. The Gauleiter wishes to retain only such persons in the presnet patois-area as adhere to Germanism in their customs, in their language, and in their general attitude with regard to cases under headings a to d above, it is to be noted that the problem of race will be given first consideration, and this in such a manner that persons of racial value will be deported to Germany proper and racially inferior persons to France

B.

The prepresentatives of the SS,-Main Offices present were united in this opinion:

1. In order to ensure a uniform terminology, the following expressions will be used in future:

A) Shifting (Absiedlung) means: Removing persons from districts in which they have hitherto lived, while keeping them within the Reich.

b) Evacuation (Evakuierung) means: Expelling persons from the Reich.

c) Resettlement (Umsiedlung) means: Removing racial Germans from foreign areas in order to bring them within the Reich.

II. 1. The Gauleiter's plans for evacuation can be approved in principle, since they confine themselves in fact to a class of persons, whose presence in the Reich would be insupportable for racial and political reasons.

2. The shifting (Absiedlung) of the patois-population should as a rule be deferred until the end of the war, except in so far as it concern persons who cannot be tolerated in Alsace because of their political activity.

3. The shifting (Absiedlung) of persons mentioned under headings 1 and II-a should be approved in principle. It should be noted that the class of persons affected is confered to those cases, whose immediate expulsion (Abschiebung) is absolutely necessary. There is a general agreement on the view that more persons may be expected to try to escape to France, when compulsory military service is introduced. The families of such persons will have to be shifted (abgesiedelt) in the same way as those of shirkers of labor service unless the family is actually not an accessory to the escape of its family, his guardian is to be shifted (abzusiedeln) instead of the family.
A distribution is to be made with regard to the realtives of shirkers of labor- or military service, according to

H1141-0158

H1141-0159

whether the guilt of the family is greater or lesser. In order to differentiate sharply between measures for Germanisation and measures of punishment, it is provided that at first they be dealt with in camps by the Security Police. Type and duration of this treatment will depend on the conduct of the family. At the conclusion of this penal imprisonment, the family is to be released and handed over for Germanisation. It is conceivable that in special cases the Germanisation may be started at once. Persons politically tainted to a lesser degree may be settled (ansiedelt) in West, or Central Germany, but as a general rule East of the Rhine. The worse the political record and the francophile conduct of a person, the farther away from his old locality is he to be settled. It is to be made clear to the shifted persons that their being shifted was the necessary consequence of their relatives escape but their further treatment depends on the conduct of the shifted family members themselves.

4. For use in deciding whether a person is to be shifted or evacuated and as a basis for subsequent settlement and treatment, there should be drafted (in addition to racial and political screening) a general assessment of his work and conduct. A person specially qualified for this task is to be charged with making this assessment.

5. The property of shifted persons shall be dealt with in substantially the same way as the property of members of Section 4 of the German Ethnic List. Personal chattels are as a rule to be left in the possession of the shifted persons. Under the existing law the remainder of the property would have to be confiscated and handed over to the Chief of the Civilian administration. Efforts should be made to have this property transferred to the Reichsfuehrer-SS in his capacity as Reichskommissar for the consolidation of German Nationhood (f.d.F.d.v.) Prospects of compensation for property if good conduct is shown, should as a rule, be given. This compensation will be granted according to conduct and degree of re-Germanisation, after a certain period of probation. The estate of the shifted persons is to be charged with appropriate expenses for removal and transport. In the case of paupers these expenses, like those of the other measures for shifting (Absiedlung) or evacuation (Evakuierung) must be borne by the Reichskommissar.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. R-114

25 November 1945

I, BETTY RICHARDSON, P/O, 66370, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Doc. R-114.

BETTY RICHARDSON
P/O
66370

VSA 179
Returned 20th Dec 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Shorthand Minutes
of the
54th Conference of the C e n t r a l P l a n n i n g B o a r d

re : Labor Supply
on Wednesday, March 1st, 1944, 10 o'clock
at the Ministry for Air Transport

1767 S a u c k e l: Field Marshal, Gentlemen, it goes without saying that we shall satisfy as far as possible the demands agreed upon by the Central Planning Board. In this connection I wish to state that I call such deliveries as can be made by the Plenipotentiary for Labor "possible" by stressing every nerve of his organisation. Already on January 4th I had to report to the Fuehrer with the greatest regret that for the first time I was not in a position to guarantee delivery of the grand total of 4,050,000 men then calculated in the Fuehrer's Headquarters for the year 1944. In the presence of the Fuehrer I emphasized this several times. In the previous years I was able to satisfy the demands, at least
1768 with regard to the number of laborers, but this year I am no longer able to guarantee them in advance. In case I can deliver only a small number, I should be glad if those arriving would be distributed by percentage within the framework of your program. Of course I shall readily agree if I am now told by the Board: Now we have to change the program; now this or that is more urgent. It goes without saying that we will satisfy the demands whatever they may be, to the best of our ability, with due regard to the war situation. So much about figures!

We have no reason to contest the figures as such, for we ask nothing for ourselves. We are not even able to do anything with the laborers we collect; we only put them at the disposal of industry. I only wish to make some general statements and ask for your indulgence.

In autumn of last year the supply program, inasmuch as it concerns supply from abroad was frustrated to a very great extent; I need not give the reasons in this circle; we have talked enough about them, but I have to state: the program has been smashed. People in France, Belgium, and Holland thought that labor was no longer to be directed from these countries to Germany because the work now had to be done within these countries themselves. For months - sometimes I visited these countries twice within a month - I have been called a fool who against all reason travelled around in these countries in order to extract labor. This went so far, I assure you, that all prefectures in France had general orders not to satisfy my demands since even the German authorities quarreled over whether or not Sauckel was a fool.

1769 If one's work is smashed in such a way, repair is very very difficult. Now for the first time I have been reproached by officers stationed in the East, which was very hard on me, that it was the Plenipotentiary for Labor who did not extract enough men from the East during the last year and thus was responsible if now our soldiers had to fight against the same men whom I should have taken away; for these had become an essential part of the Russian divisions. Thus I have been reproached several times by front officers; and I wish to protest here and now. For the East last year was barred to me. In large areas I was forbidden to take anything from agriculture. I was told: You don't get any men since we have to organize agriculture here, the Donets area too was barred to me, and I was not allowed to extract anything. I

had to struggle hard for every individual man whom I wished to extract from the East. Therefore I wish to state expressly here and now that the reproaches made by the front that the men who I did not extract now fight on the side of the enemy are unjust, since I was entirely kept out of these areas. Such was the situation at the end of the year.

At that time I was very much concerned: we discovered a decrease in the amount of labor employed. Today I am able to report that we stopped that decrease. According to most accurate statistics, which I had ordered, we have today again including foreign workers and prisoners of war, the same number of 29.1 millions which we had in September. But we have added nothing since that time. Thus we dispatched
1770 to the Reich in those two months no more than 4,500 Frenchmen which amounts to nothing. From Italy only 7,000 civilians arrived. This, although from 1.12 until today I have had no hour, no Sunday, and no night for myself. I have visited all these countries and travelled through the whole Reich. My work was terribly difficult, but not for the reason that no more workers are to be found. I wish to state expressly, in France and in Italy there are still men galore. The situation in Italy is nothing but a European scandal, the same applies to a certain extent to France. Gentlemen, the French work badly and support themselves at the expense of the work done by the German soldier and laborer, even at the expense of the German food supply, and the same applies to Italy. I found out during my last stay that the food supply of the northern Italians cannot suffer any comparison with that of the southern Italians. The northern Italians, viz. as far to the south as Rome are so well nourished that they need not work; they are nourished quite differently from the German nation by their Father in Heaven without having to work for their bread. The labor reserves exist but the means of touching them have been smashed.

The most abominable point made by my adversaries is their claim that no executive had been provided within these areas in order to recruit in a sensible manner the Frenchmen, Belgians, and Italians and to dispatch them to work. Thereupon I even proceeded to employ and train a whole batch of French male and female agents who for good pay just as was done in olden times for "shanghaiing" went hunting for men and made them drunk by using liquor as well as words, in order to dispatch them to Germany. Moreover I charged some able men with founding a special labor supply executive of our own, and this they did by training and arming with the help of the Higher SS & Police Fuehrer a number
1771 of natives, but I still have to ask the Munitions Ministry for arms for the use of these men. For during last year alone several dozens of very able labor executive officers have been shot dead. All these means I have to apply, grotesque as it sounds, to refute the allegation there was no executive to bring labor to Germany from these countries.

I have to tell you, Field Marshal, after repeated inquiry: there is no longer a genuine German direction of labor I have just issued the well known proclamation which the Fuehrer himself had inspired, corrected, and adapted concerning voluntary honorary service. What success this step will have, I don't know yet; it will be very little. But I shall enlarge this voluntary honorary service. The Fuehrer wishes it to be administered exclusively by the Women's Service. Therefore I shall go tomorrow and see the Women's Service and the Women District Leaders of the Women's Service of Germany, in order to insist on the most extensive recruitment by the Women's Service of women above the ages

H1141-0161

of 45 and 50 years. Something will be attained in that way. There are quite good beginnings in some of the districts. But recruitment must be continuous and uninterrupted, and such things need some time before they run smoothly. Out of the German labor reservoir, however, 60,000 new laborers have been found in the first two months of the year, and the start as a whole has functioned better than I expected. The grand total so far is 262,000. Of these from the East alone there are 112,000. Thus the satisfactory statement can be made that the authorities in charge of what remains of the occupied areas have acknowledged the fact that better results are expected if the available labor is used in Germany than if it is used abroad. The supply of these 112,000 new Eastern workers, mainly men, has made it possible for us to hope for the arrival within the first two
1772 months of 262.000 workers.

H1141-0162

Then some words about the question of women's labor. I have asked one of my assistants to give you later a survey comparing the English regulations on the national service of women with the German ones. It is perfectly correct to state that England, even if we take into account the difference in the total number available, does not use as many of her women as we do. One ought to abstain therefore from the reproach which is still made against me, that we didn't do enough with regard to the use of women's labor. On January 4th I told the Fuehrer expressly and repeatedly; if he gave me the power to recruit laborers a la Stalin, I should be able to put at his disposal perhaps a million more women. The Fuehrer brusquely and repeatedly refused this. He used the expression that our German long-legged slender women could not be compared with the "kurz-stampfeten" (Austrian dialect term for short-legged, used in a derogatory sense) and healthy Russian women. I for my part also wish to warn against setting too much hope on the usefulness of these women. But I wish to ask you to be sure that I am doing everything in order to put to work everybody who is fit for work, as far as I am able to do within the framework of the Fuehrer's permission, and this by exercising some soft moral pressure as well. In the same way I have directed all my assistants to examine continuously the results of the action of January of last year concerning the duty to register and to make sure that the labor exchanges continuously find out and call up the women whose children grow beyond the age in question, and the girls who reach the age groups in question. Thus we do everything possible.

* * * *

1774 In order to enable me to reach these numbers, two conditions must be fulfilled. First it is indispensable that all authorities which administer the occupied countries must recognize the necessity of fulfilling the demand for labor in the Reich. This so far is not the case everywhere. Especially the protected factories in the occupied countries make my work very difficult. According to reports received within the last days these protected factories are to a great part filled to capacity, and still labor is sucked up into these areas. This strong suction very much obstructs our desire to dispatch labor to the Reich. I wish to emphasize that I never opposed the use of French labor in factories which had been transferred from Germany to France. I am still sound of mind, and as recently as last summer I charged Mr. Hildebrandt with an inquiry in France which had the following result: It would be easy to extract from French medium and small factories (80% of all French factories are small enterprises with only 36 - 40 working hours)- 1 million laborers for use in the transferred factories, and 1 million more for dispatch to Germany. To use 1 million

within France should be quite possible unless the protected factories in France artificially suck up the labor completely and unless their number is continually increased, as happens according to my reports especially in Belgium, and unless new categories of works are continually declared protected, so that finally no labor is left which I may use in Germany. I wish here and now to repeat my thesis; A French workman, if treated in the right way, does double the amount of work in Germany that he would do in France, and he has here twice the value he has in France.

1775 I want to state clearly and fearlessly: the exaggerated use of the idea of protected factories in connection with the labor supply from France in my submission implies a grave danger for the German labor supply. If we cannot come to the decision that my assistants, together with the armament authorities, are to comb-out every factory, this fountain of labor too in the future will remain blocked for the use of Germany, and in this case the program prescribed to me by the Fuehrer may well be frustrated. The same applies to Italy. In either country there are enough laborers, even enough skilled workers; only we must have enough courage to step into the French plants. What really happens in France, I do not know. That a smaller amount of work is done during enemy operations in France, like in every occupied country, than is done in Germany seems to me evident. If I am to fulfil the demands which you present to me, you must be prepared to agree with me and my assistants, that the term "protected factory" is to be restricted in France to what is really necessary and feasible by reasonable men, and the protected factories are not, as the Frenchmen think, protected against any extraction of labor from them for use in Germany. It is indeed very difficult for me to be presented to French eyes as a German of whom they may say: Sauckel is here stopped from acting for German armament! The term "protected factory" means in France nothing but that the factory is protected against Sauckel! This is what the Frenchmen think, and they cannot be blamed for it; for they
1776 are Frenchmen and before their eyes the Germans disagree in their opinions and actions. To what degree the creation of protected works is expedient and necessary at all is not for me to decide. I can only state how the effect of creating them touches the work expected to be done by me. On the other hand, I have grounds for hoping that I shall be just able to wriggle through, first by using my old corps of agents and my labor executive, and secondly by relying upon the measures which I was lucky enough to succeed in obtaining from the French Government. In a discussion lasting 5-6 hours I have exerted from M. Laval the concession that the death penalty will be threatened for officials endeavoring to sabotage the flow of labor supply and certain other measures. Believe me, this was very difficult. It required a hard struggle to get this through. But I succeeded and now in France Germans ought to take really severe measures, in case the French Government does not do so. Don't take it amiss, I and my assistants in fact have sometimes seen things happen in France that I was forced to ask, Is there no respect any more in France for the German lieutenant with his 10 men. For months every word I spoke was countered by the answer: But what do you mean, Mr. Gauleiter, you know there is no executive at our disposal; we are not able to take action in France! This I have been answered over and over again. How, then, am I to regulate the labor supply with regard to France. There is only one solution: the German authorities have to cooperate with each other, and if the Frenchmen despit all their promises do not act, then we Germans must make an example of one case, and by reason of this law if necessary put Prefect or Burgomaster against the wall, if he does not

H1141-0163

1777 comply with the rules; otherwise no Frenchman at all will be dispatched to Germany. During the last quarter the belief in a German victory and in all propaganda statements which we were still able to make, has sunk below zero, and today it is still the same. I rather expect the new French ministers, especially Henriot, will act ruthlessly; they are very willing and I have a good impression of them. The question is only how far they will be able to impress their will on the subordinated authorities. Such is the situation in France. In Italy the situation is exactly the same, perhaps rather worse. We have no executive, we are told, and the Italian nation is morally so hopelessly corrupted that only pure force gives any hope for success.

Moreover, I am insulted, and this grieves me most, by the statement that I was responsible for the European partisan nuisance. Even German authorities reproached me thus, although they were the last ones who have the right to make such statements. I wish to protest against this slander, and I can prove that it is not I who is responsible. From the General District of Kiev, and this from the town itself and the near surroundings I extracted 100,000 men for labor, and in Kiev there were no partisans. The Kiev district was the quietest of all. In 1942 and 1943 I hardly extracted one man from the Minsk District, and was not able to do so, since I was to a great extent barred from this district. The Minsk district, however, was the chief partisan area, and even a Gauleiter has been murdered there. If there had been no measures of labor supply, many more partisans would be in action than there are now; for there
1778 would be many more unemployed among the foreign nations. These countries are indeed not able to exist unless they produce the things which Europe wants from them, and since the planning of production for the whole of Europe is done exclusively and solely by Germany, all these nations are indebted to Germany alone and to nobody else for the fact that they have bread and work. The measures increasing the labor supply for Germany and the occupied countries therefore has the effect of giving useful work to gangs of unemployed men. If this had not been done, the gangs would have become partisans. Furthermore, partisan warfare has appeared in every Eastern revolution for centuries and Stalin did nothing but incorporate into his strategic plans in a masterly way the assistance offered by partisans of the Polish, Ukrainian, and other areas known from history. Similar considerations apply to France. I have been answered that such things never had happened in France, that it was nothing but a consequence of German labor measures that these bands made their appearance there. To which I can only reply that those who say so obviously forget the whole of France's history, e.g. what happened in the 1870-71 war. Then too franc-tireurs operated in France. Even if there were no labor measures, the English would drop arms from their planes and would certainly find unemployed willing to pick them up.

Indeed, we too commit mistakes, this is only human. I only intended to acquaint you, Air Marshal, with the actual difficulties used by enemy and German authorities alike to oppose the German labor measures. It goes without saying that the ideal solution would consist in transferring the whole of manufacturing in these countries, and, as the saying goes, in bringing the work to the workers.

1779 Numerous German authorities, even such as had no connections with economics and labor supply, inquired of me, Why do you fetch these people to Germany at all? You make trouble

H1141-0164

for this area and render our existence there more difficult. To which I can only reply, It is my duty to insist on it that labor supply comes from abroad. There is no longer a German labor supply. That the latter is exhausted I already proved by my ill-famed manifesto of April of last ye year. But I am not able to transfer the German soil to France. Nor can I transfer the German traffic to France nor the German mines. Nor can I transfer German armament works which still have to release part of their workers, if fit for war service, nor their machines. Here alone 2,500,000 men are in question as has been calculated in the Fuehrer conference. This is the flower of German workers who go to the front and must go there. I have always been one of those who sya: if only energetic measures are applied in fetching labor from abroad, then we want to release in Go God's name everybody from armaments work whom we can, in order to strengthen our companies. The 1st and 7th Armored Divisions are frequently mentioned in the War Report. I can only tell you that the number of soldiers killed in battle in some Thuringian villages has surpassed for some time already the number of soldiers killed in the World War, by twice that amount. This I mention in my capacity as Gauleiter. It is for this reason that we have to do our duty. The best kind of German men, and men in the prime of life, have to go to the front, and German women of more than 50 years of age cannot replace them. Therefore I have to continue to go to France, Belgium, Holland and Italy, and there will be a time again when I shall go to Poland and extract workers there as fit and as many of them as I can
1780 get. In this circle I only wish to urge that you spread it around that I am not quite the insane fellow I have been said to be during the last quarter of a year. Even the Fuehrer has been told so. It goes without saying that just this slander has had the effect that I was unable to deliver in the last quarter at least 1 1/2 million workers whom I would have been able to deliver as long ago as last year, had the atmospheric conditions been better. It was due to that "artificial atmospheric screen", that they did not arrive. I am aware that they simply have to arrive this year. My duty to the Fuehrer, the Reich Marshal, Minister Speer, and towards you, gentlemen, and to agriculture is apparent, and I shall fulfil it. A start has been made, and as many as 262,000 new workers have arrived, and I hope and am convinced to be able to deliver the bulk of the order. How the labor is to be distributed will then have to be decided according to the needs of the whole of German industry, and I shall always be prepared to keep the closest contact with you, Gentlemen, and to charge the labor exchanges and the district labor exchanges with intimately collaborating with you. Everything is functioning if such collaboration exists.

1798 M i l c h: I now proceed to the important question where we will still be able to get greater amounts of laborers from you, and without a doubt the answer is, from abroad. I have asked Mr. Schieber to make a short appearance here in order to give his opinion on Italy. I agree with your statement, Gauleiter, that it is only the bad organization of our work abroad which is responsible for the fact that you can't do your job. Too many people meddle in your work. If someone tells you, there is no executive in France and Italy, I consider it an impudence, a foolish and stupid lie uttered by people who either are unable to think or consciously state an untruth. This kind of person is not interested in giving a clear lead in this respect and in analyzing the situation, probably because they are not smart enough. In this way, however, your work is rendered more difficult or frustrated, and all armament work at the same time. For we

H1141-0165

H1141-0166

have it before our eyes what close relations exist between the situation in the occupied countries and that in the armaments industry. A more foolish policy can hardly be conceived. In case the invasion of France begins and succeeds only to a certain degree, then we shall experience a rising by partisans such as we have never experienced either in the Balkans or in the East, not because this would have happened in any case, but only because we made it possible by not dealing with them in the right manner. Four whole age groups have grown up in France, men between 18 and 23 years of age, who are therefore at that age when young people moved by patriotism or seduced by other people are ready to do anything which satisfies their personal hatred against us - and of course they hate us. These men ought to have been called up in age groups and dispatched to Germany; for they present the greatest danger which threatens us in case of invasion. I am firmly convinced and have said so several times; if invasion starts, sabotage of all railways, works, and supply bases will be a daily occurrence, and then it will be really the case that our forces are no longer available to survey the execution of our orders within the country, but they will have to fight at the front, thereby leaving in their rear the much more dangerous enemy who destroys their communications, etc.

1800 If one had shown the mailed fist and a clear executive intention, a churchyard peace would reign in the rear of the front at the moment the uproar starts. This I have emphasized so frequently, but still nothing is happening, I am afraid. For if one intends to start to shoot at that moment, it will be too late for it; then we have no longer the men at our disposal to kill off the partisans. In the same way, we are aware of the fact that their supply of arms in the west is rather ample since the English are dropping them from planes. I consider it an idiotic statement if you, Gauleiter, are accused of having made these men into partisans. As soon as you arrive, the men run away to protect themselves from being sent to Germany. Then they are away, and since they do not know how to exist, they automatically fall into the hands of the partisan leaders; but this is not the consequence of the fact that you wish to fetch them, but of the fact that your opposite number, the executive is not able to prevent their escape. You simply cannot act differently. The main crux of the problem is the fact that your work is made so extremely difficult, and this is why you cannot deliver the 4,050,000 workers. As long as it is feasible for these men to get away and not be caught by the executive, as long as the men are able not to return from leave and not to be found out on the other side, I do not think Party Comrade Sauckel, that you will have a decisive success through employing your special corps. The men even then will be whisked away unless quite another authority and power is on the watch, and this can only be the army itself. The army alone can exercise effective executive. If some say they cannot do this kind of work, this is incorrect for within France there are Training Forces stationed in every hole and corner town and every place which could all be used for this work. If this would be done in time, the partisan nuisance would not emerge, just as it would not have done in the East if one had only acted in time. Once I had this task at Stalingrad. At Taganrog there were then 65,000 men of the Army, and at the front one lieutenant and 3 men were actually available for each km, and they would have been only too glad if they had 20-30 for their assistance. In the rear there were a great mass of men who had retreated in time and squatted down in the villages, and who now were available neither for fighting at the front nor for fighting the partisans. I am

aware that I am placing myself in opposition to my own side, but I have seen such things happen everywhere, and can find no remedy but that the army should assert itself ruthlessly. You, Gauleiter Sauckel, the Reich Marshal, and the Central Planning Board ought to report on this question to the Fuehrer, and then he ought to decide at the same time on the duties of the Military Commanders. There ought to be orders of such lucidity that they could not be misunderstood, and it is then that things will be in order. It never can be too late to do so, but these duties and this work will be more difficult to perform with every passing day. The same applies to Italy as well.

1808 S c h i e b e r: The Gauleiter some time ago discussed this question in detail with General Leiers, and they succeeded in reaching quite a comprehensive agreement. In my opinion there are still a considerable number of people in Italy who could be extracted there, especially if it is possible, which is not for me to decide, to increase vastly the method, so much recommended by your collaborators of transferring whole firms. It was only a few days ago that 200 to 400 men were transferred together with very little difficulty. I am favoring this method especially for the reason that in my opinion it will nip in the bud any tendency to take to the woods and to become partisans. Where the Plenipotentiary for Labor transfers the entire personnel of a firm, this personnel is being transferred as an entity; this also presupposes the existence of some human solidarity between the members of that entity. The Gauleiter will meet even more difficulties in the transfer of these Italians than he has to overcome in France because the Italians have extraordinarily strong family ties. We notice this fact more all the time. One has to meet these difficulties half-way. On the whole we of the production branch in Italy are quite agreeable to extract laborers from Italy. Our collaboration with your offices is functioning without friction. We attach special importance to our desire that these workers for whom we no longer have work in Italy, ought not to be left to loaf about for too long, but ought to be caught and sent to Germany. Outside the protected factories, too, there still remains in Italy a relatively vast reservoir of labor, and if this reservoir is drawn upon in the way arranged by the Plenipotentiary for Labor by the people form the armaments authority, and by our special commissioner, if especially the problem of transfer of wages is solved, I consider the transfer of a nice amount of labor from Italy as being quite possible. I should be glad, however, if right from the beginning any discussion by offices concerned or not concerned with it, about the possible consequences of the action should be prohibited; such a discussion could only disturb the peaceful development of production in Italy."

1811 S a u c k e l: I wish to insist on combing out the protected factories in the future also for the protected factories are working like a suction pump; and since it is known everywhere in Italy and France that every worker if he works in a protected factories are working like a suction pump; and since it is known everywhere in Italy and France t that every worker if he works in a protected factory is protected against any attempt of mine to extract him, it is only too natural that the men are pouring into these factories. How difficult my task becomes thereby is proved by the following fact. I intended to extract from Italy a million workers within the quarter ending May 30th. Hardly 7,000 arrived in the two months which expired so far. This is indeed the difficulty. The bulk enters the protected factories, and only the chaff remains for my purpose to send them to Germany.

H1141-0167

H1141-0168

At least I hope to accomplish that with regard to larger enterprises as the number of protected factories is restricted in Italy, i.e. the number of protected factories. will not be further increased.

1813 S a u c k e l: This indeed is the decisive question, the one we are dealing with now. If half of the program for 4 million workers to be brought to Germany (this means 2 million) cannot be fulfilled, the employment of labor in Germany will fall off this year. The more useful workers, however, are in France, and of course in Italy too, employed in the protected factories. Therefore if I am not to touch the protected factories which are situated in these countries, this will have the effect that the less valuable workers instead of the more valuable type will arriv in Germany. And here we have to ponder about what is in fact more important and expedient. If we give up using these people in Germany, where we effectively rule the factories, where moreover we keep to a different labor discipline and r reach better labor results than in France proper, then we give up the valuable kind, and then I shall only be able to transport to Germany the less valuable kind of people who still can be found on the streets of France or Italy, or people like waiters, hairdressers, small folk from tailor shops etc.

M i l c h: What is the percentage of protected factorie in Italy compared with the whole of Italian labor?

S c h i e b e r: I think, 14% but I have not got the figures here.

M i l c h: Would not the following method be better? We could take under German administration the entire food supply for the Italians and tell them: only he get any food who either works in a protected factory or goes to Germany?

S a u c k e l: True, the French worker in France is better nourished than the German worker is in Germany: and the Italian worker too, even if he does not work at all, is better nourished in the part of Italy occupied by us than if he works in Germany. This is why I asked the German food authorities over and over again to improve also the food of the German worker introducing the "factory sandwich". When I am in Paris of course I go to Maxim's. There one can experience miracles of nourishment. He still thinks that in these countries only very rich men, who can go to Maxim's, are well provided with food. Thereupon I sent my assistants to the Paris suburbs, to the estaminets and lunch restaurants and was told that the Frenchmen who eat there did not feel the shortage caused by the war to any degree comparable with what our nation has to experience. The average French citizen too can still buy everything he wishes.

(Interruption: This is still more so in small places!)

Yes. oreover, the Frenchman can pay for what he can get. Therefore he has no reason for wishing to go to Germany in order to get better food.

This unfortunately is the case.

Milch: Is there nothing we can do? True, we might not be able to control the distribution to the customer, but we ought to be able to intervene at an earlier stage of distrubution.

Koerner: We have requested from France really immense amounts of food; these requests have always been fulfilled; often after some pressure, but they have been fulfilled.

Milch: But there is a simple remedy: let us cease supplying the troops from Germany, but tell them to provide the food for themselves from France. Then in a few weeks they will have everything eaten up, and then we can start distributing the food to the Frenchmen.

1816

Korner: In France there still is for the time being a rationing system. The Frenchman had his ration card on which he receives the minimum. The rest he provides in other ways, partly by receiving food parcels which we cannot touch at all. Every year we increased our food demands to the French Government who always satisfied them, though very frequently yielding to pressure, and in proportion to the harvest results, were they good or bad. In Italy the situation is that food is not rationed at all. The Italians can buy and eat what he wants, and since an Italian has always money and deals in the black market, he is in a much better situation than our German workers who practically has nothing but what he gets on his card.

Milch: But don't we even send food to Italy?

Kierner: We are exchanging certain goods.

Sauckel: Moreover we are now at the point that the families of French and Italian workers are no longer in a better position owing to the money transfer if their bread-winning members are working in Germany than if they remain abroad; now nothing remains to induce them to go to Germany.

1824

Milch: And the second question is this: Will it be possible at all to catch and transfer the 80% who are not employed in protected factories considering the lack of a so-called executive and divergence of opinions with regard to that problem,. Wouldn(t you be in a position with the political and organization conditions in France being what they are to transfer as much as about 10-15 % who are the most valuable out of this 80%

Sauckel: I simply have to extract them

1825

Milch: But are you able to?

Sauckel: Today I can't promise anything. Today I can only to my duty.

Milch: What I mean is, whether or not all your attempts to get this 80% must necessarily fail, by reason of the several adverse facts: first that there is nothing which could induce the men to go to Germany; secondly, that the men expect Germany to be defeated within a measurable space of time; thirdly, that they cling to their family and country; forth, that they are work-shy anyway, since they are able to exist without working for their bread and anyway look upon this time as a transitional stage which they will be able to survive. And on our side the fact that the Army does not assist you, and that the German authorities disagree with each other, which fact the Frenchmen ably use for their advantage.

Sauckel: This is no longer correct since my last visit. All German authorities, the Military Commander, Field Marshal Rundstedt, Field Marshal Sperrle assisted in my task with fervor.

H1141-0169

Kehrl: May I explain in brief the opinion of my Minister? Otherwise the impression might be created that the measures taken by Minister Speer had been unclear or unreasonable, and I do wish to prevent this from Happening. Seen from our viewpoint the situation is as follows: Up to the beginning of 1943 manufacturing for the use of Germany was done in France only to a relatively modest extent, since generally only such work was transferred for which German capacity did not suffice; these were some few individual products, and moreover some basic industries. During all this time a great number of Frenchmen were recruited and voluntarily went to Germany.

(Sauckel: Not only voluntarily, some were recruited forcibly.)

The calling-up started after the recruitment did no longer yield enough results.

Sauckel: Out of the 5 million foreign workers who arrived in Germany, not even 200,000 came voluntarily.

1826

Lehrl: Let us forget for the moment whether or not some slight pressure was used. Formally, at least, they were volunteers. After this recruitment did no longer yield satisfactory results, we started calling-up according to age groups, and with regard to the first age group the success was rather good. Up to 80% of the age group were caught and sent to Germany. This started about June of last year. Following developments in the Russial war and the hopes raised thereby in the Western nations, the results of this calling-up of age groups became considerably worse, as can be proved by the figures noted; vis. the men tried to dodge this call-up for transport to Germany, partly by simply not registering at all, partly by not arriving for the transport or by leaving the transport on its way. When they found out through these first attempts that the German executiv either was not able, or was not willing to catch these shirkers and either to imprison them or to take them forcibly to Germany, the readiness to obey the call-ups sank to a minimum: Therefore relatively small percentages were caught in the individual countries. On the other hand, those men moved by the fear the German executive might after all be able to catch them, did not enter French, Belgian, or Dutch factories, but took to the mountains where they found company and assistance from the small partisian groups existing there.

H1141-0170

Pg 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
Cont'd.

Secret

Stenographic report of the

58th discussion

of the

Central Planning

Subject: coal

on Thursday, 25 May 1944, 1600 hours
Berlin, Pariser Platz 4

Dr. Koppert/Lm.
25.5.44.

Extract from page 1465, line 19:

Pleiger: Will you please look at the diagram no. 3, it shows the whole personnel in the pit-coal mines. There you can see at what time we began using foreign labor. That was at the end of 1941. Furthermore, you can see how, consequently, the use of German labor declined and the share of the eastern workers and the Russian Ps/W rose. On the top is added a further large proportion of Italians. But if you take the next diagram on the number of scheduled personnel and the number of actual personnel you can see clearly how steeply the curve drops; the same with lignite. It would be necessary to find here some means of improvement. If you note that 800,000 Russians Ps/W are working at places in Germany where Italians could be used just as well, it would be possible to transfer from among those 800,000 Ps/W about 150-320,000 people to the mines. Italians are of no use in the mines; the Italians cannot stand it, they are physically not strong enough, it won't even work if strong arm methods are used. The Russians, however, are developing excellently, particularly if they are fed in a way. In any case such a solution should be tried. If the situation in the West deteriorates, if we can do no more in Belgium and the North of France we shall be able to come over the difficulties in Lorraine and Luxembourg only by a very big increase in the direction of labor to the Ruhr region.

Kehrl: I believe there are 2 possibilities to solve the difficulties. Contrary to Pleiger, I believe that we cannot do entirely without the Italians, and especially because we can procure trained Italian miners. We have stopped practically all mining in central Italy because we have no transportation for the material anyhow. As far as the Italians there who worked as miners are concerned, they should be transferred and used sensibly in our mining industry, because the physical strain in Germany is not substantially different from that in Italy. We could free at least 20,000 miners. Perhaps one could adjust the proportion between lignite and pit-coal by transferring miners accordingly. Of course, we would then have to x-ray the Ps/W. By an exchange system something could be achieved.

Page 1468, line 4:

Kehrl: Will you please look at page 29 of the report. You can see from it how the reduction which represents a considerable amount, has been worked out. The reductions are: among the Germans 4½%, among the foreigners 5%, and among the recruited.

Pleiger: Those are Bulgarians, Hungarians, Belgians, etc. They do not stay put as a matter of course. It is impossible to make them stay.

Kehrl: They go away their time expires. Among the eastern Ps/W workers one reckons with a loss of 20% of the total, among Immi (?) with a 40% loss.

H1141-0171

Pg 13

Pleiger: Among the eastern workers the loss has increased so much because we received these people from the land. They were with farmers before they were sent to the mines. When they came from the farmers each of them had a package containing sausage, bacon and bread, etc. In this way the farmers thought they would return to them. In fact, the result was staggering in favor of agriculture. The people simply cannot be kept in the mines in the long run. If they have once been on the land, they leave us again. This tendency is to be noted all along the line, in the Ruhr even worse than in the Upper Silesian region.

Rohland: Is there no possibility of sending all foreign fugitives to educational camps for 2-3 months? About 30 to 40,000 people per month would be involved. These are quite considerable figures. The result of the education is phantastic. I have the firm conviction that these people could be used in the mines.

Speer: We shall consider that later.

Page 1481, line 13:

Speer: Now, the labor problem in Germany. I believe it is still possible to transfer some from the western territories. The Fuehrer stated only recently he wishes to dissolve these foreign volunteers as he had the impression that the army groups were carting around with them a lot of ballast. Therefore, if we cannot settle this matter ourselves, we shall have to call a meeting with the Fuehrer to clear up the coal situation. Keitel and Zeitzler will be invited to attend in order to determine the number of Russians from the rear army territories who can be sent to us. However, I see another possibility; we might organize another drive to screen out workers for the mines from the Russian Ps/W in the Reich. But this possibility is none too promising.

Page 1483, line 20:

Speer: We have to come to an arrangement with the Reichsfuehrer SS as soon as possible so that Ps/W he picks up are made available for our purposes. The Reichsfuehrer SS gets from 30 to 40,000 men per month. First of all, they have to be divided up. From what classes do these people come, anyhow? There certainly is a certain percentage of miners among these people who are picked up. These few thousand men have to go to the mines automatically. Certainly, some educational work has to be done. The men should be put into the factories as convicts. But they have to return to the factories where they were before. Furthermore, we could perhaps bring the people from agriculture to the mines. A great number leave, and the people do not go to the mines, but go home.

Dr. Jaenicke/

Secret

State Secret

36th Conference

of the

Central Planning

concerning: Plan for 1943/44 regarding coal economy.
on Thursday, 22 April 1943, 1550 hours at the Festival Hall at the Zoo, Jebenstr.

Page 2106, line 15:

Speer: Throughout the winter we have seen that in the last instance it is

H1141-0172

coal which provides the basis for all plans we wish to execute in other respects, and most of you are also aware of our intention to increase the manufacture of iron. Here also it will again be coal which in the last instance will tip the scales, whether or not we shall be able to accomplish this increase of iron production. Seen from the Central planning, we are of the opinion that the demand for coal as well as the demand for iron ought to be coordinated in a separate plan, and that this plan ought to receive about the same degree of urgency as the Krauch-plan, and that with regard to labor, the conditions required for the execution of that plan must be established. Perhaps Mr. Timm will be able to state how he expects the question of the miners to be developed; unfortunately the miners cannot be taken from the German reservoir, in their place we shall have to use very strong foreigners.

Page 2107.

Timm: At the moment, 69,000 men are needed for hauling that coal. We want to cover this by finding within the Reich 23,000 men, viz. healthy prisoners of war, etc. who are especially suitable for mining - and by dispatching 50,000 Poles from the General Government. Out os these about 30,000 men have been supplied up to April 24th, so that about 39,000 men are still outstanding for January to April. The demand for May has been reported to us as being 35,700. The difficulties existed especially with regard to recruitment in the General Government, since in every district surrounding Germany there is an extraordinary resistance to recruitment. In all countries we have to change over more or less to registering the men by age groups and to conscripting them in age groups. They do appear for registering as such, but as soon as transport is available, they do not come back so that the dispatch of the men has become more or less a question for the police. Especially in Poland the situation at the moment is extraordinarily serious. It is well known that vehement battles occurred just because of these actions. The resistance against the administration established by us, is very strong. Quite a number of our men have been exposed to increased dangers, and it was just in the last two or three weeks that some of them were shot dead, e.g. the Head of the Labor Office at Warsaw who was shot in his office, and yesterday another man again. This is how matters stand presently, and the recruiting itself even if done with the best will remains extremely difficult unless police reinforcements are at hand.

Page 2108.

It was expected that at the end of the month 50,000 men should have arrived from the General Government. Unfortunately this could not be done. Only 3 - 4,000 men of them have arrived, and 8,000 more are on the way, so that the gap is rather considerable.

Speer: Of those men one can indeed only absorb a portion each month.

Sogemeier: We have provided a plan for stages: April 26,000, May 30,000, June 30,000, July 50,000, and September 56,000. If the men arrive in these stages and numbers, we should be able to reach the 290 millions of tons, provided that no miners are otherwise called up.

Speer: Are this additional labor supplies? Are these numbers which you wish to build up?

Timm: Yes, they include the losses which we expect!

(Milch: Yes, including the 70,000!)

Speer: I take it that the losses are included in these numbers?

Timm: Yes, this is not building-up, but distribution, if I understand rightly. As said before, we hope to dispatch within the next month 50,000 men from the General Government. Including the men shifted from other districts there will be 73,000 which should cover the first two months. It would be very

H1141-0173

difficult for us to increase the number in the next two months, since we have to provide agriculture with the remaining requirements which are due within the next two months, whereas in the months beginning with June the need of agricultural labor can be satisfied much easier by measures taken inside Germany. In the harvest months German labor can be called up for assistance. Only during the season for the harvesting of root vegetables is the situation difficult.

After what General Commissioner Sauckel found out in the East during his now completed tour of inspection, it would be possible to dispose of more Russian labor again in the ensuing months. How many of them will be men, can at the moment hardly be guessed, since it is the army especially who wish to release from the East women, but to keep the men there, because they are needed for all kinds of urgent work.

Speer: May I propose an inquiry on the question as to what Russian laborers are used at the moment as auxiliary laborers in the armament factories, in essential war business or otherwise; this should be done separately from these who in the meantime have learned a trade. We can indirectly exchange auxiliary industry workers with Russian women, and we will be able in this way to provide the mining industry with Russian prisoners of war who now do clearing up labor in the court-yards.

Timm: I would also propose such indirect exchange for the essential industry as well.

Speer: The towns also were provided some time ago with Russian Ps/W for sweeping roads, etc.

Timm: Not many will be found there. If we look for greater numbers of Ps/W, we shall find them repairing tracks at the railways, and it will not be easy to extract them there, since they need grown-up and vigorous men.

(Speer: But the Russian women do that kind of work!)

Ganzenmueller: We need the men, and it is out of the question to extract men from there. We use them now as railway guards also, and we have to do this, since no other people are available.

Timm: Then we are going to draw up a statement showing where Russian prisoners of war and civilians are still used anywhere in the industry, except those who are employed after having gone through training.

Speer: Including also the agriculture. Trained people cannot be extracted. I should object at once in my capacity as General Commissioner for Armaments, if now trained men would be extracted again from the armament factories. The works manager will go slowly mad if he has to train new people over and over again. But to extract in order to send them to the mines. But their employers must receive other laborers in exchange.

Rohland: This would be impossible for the foundries. We need 35,000 additional women, whom we could employ at once, but we do not get them. We have already assented to the exchange of 35,000 eastern laborers, but we must get them as soon as the mining industry gets its men. This is understood.

Page 2111.

Sogemeier: This labor demand applies solely to pit-coal. As to lignite, we need an additional 25,000 men in the course of the next months.

Speer: This is exactly the same in the other mining industries including ore.

Kehrl: 85% are needed for coal pits, the remaining mining industry ought to get additions in proportion.

Speer: You should add up the numbers. We cannot approach the Reich Marshal with numbers for a single industry.

Timm: Altogether it amounts to 70,000 for coal and 14,000 for the remaining mines, potassium included.

Speer: We do it that way: Kehrl collects the demands for labor necessary to complete the coal-and-iron-plan and communicates the numbers to Sauckel. Probably there will be a conference at the Reich Marshal's in the next week, and an answer from Sauckel should have arrived by the. The question of recruitment for the armaments industry will be solved together with Weger.

Kehrl: I wish to urge that the allotments to the mines should not be made dependent on the recruitment of men abroad. We were completely frustrated these last three months because this principle had been applied. We ended December with a deficit of 25,000, and we never get replacements. The number must be made up by men from Germany.

Page 2112.

Speer: No, nothing doing!

Kehrl: We are completely stuck. I wish to point out that for a year now we feed the mining industry with promises only, and always are we pressed by the pits. They have received only half of the amount they were promised last year.

Speer: That they were only put off is not true. It was something too which they got in the meantime. Let us not hide our candle under the bushel!

Kehrl: If all is said and done, we are in such a precarious situation that trouble is certain if one considers the ever increased program of the armaments industry. No we have drawn the plan for May. This plan cannot in fact be executed, since the 1st of May is a holiday. The other day already we did not know how we could make it right. 800,000 T of coal fall out by reason of observing the 1st May. Compared with such numbers we are not served by a slow increase in haulage. The mines must receive their allotment in one stroke.

Speer: Out of the question! If Sauckel is able to promise the amount which he tries to get, ...

Timm: He quite expressly stated he cannot promise to dispatch 50,000 men from the General Government.

Speer: But Russia has to be added to it!

Timm: Owing to the military events the influx which we had up to December has stopped at once. We received formerly 10 - 12,000 men in the three last months 60,000 altogether. This is how the number has gone down.

Kehrl: We now have to touch the reserve which we cannot miss on the other side. Pleiger some time ago wired Sauckel, and reports like that from the Foundry East also came from other works.

Speer: This has been clarified already by an ordinance and a letter from me to Sauckel; from the coal pits, the foundries and the Ivan-program as such no labor will be extracted, and from the age groups only the auxiliary laborers who can be taken at the spot from the 3 - 4 age groups in question.

Kehrl: In this case the labor again will be taken from agriculture.

Speer: In relation to the whole of the population the number employed by the "Mountain Foundry East" is immaterial.

H1141-0175

Timm: The Gauleiter returned this morning after he spent 7 days on the other side, and told me on the telephone he had spoken there with all competent authorities and they promised him to deliver until August a number not far below 1 million, consisting of men and women. Nobody can predict how many will be men.

Kehrl: The far greater number will be women.

Speer: These women we can use in the Reich. There are a great number of Russian Ps/W and laborers who are employed at places where they need not be employed. There can be an exchange. The only thing is to do this with unskilled workers, and not to take the workers from the industry where they were trained with difficulty.

Page 2114.

Kehrl: Where we are late in completion of a task, or where we lose an opportunity, we can make up for it. But any coal which we cannot haul at once, is definitely lost for use in this war. This is why we cannot do enough to force the allotment to the pits.

Speer: But not by forcible actions in smashing what we toilsomely built.

(Kehrl: We need not do that!) You ought to add the conscripted labor.

Timm: We must endeavour to get German men for working at the coal-face.

Kehrl: We subsist on foreigners who live in Germany.

Timm: These men are concentrated within a very small area. Otherwise there might be trouble in this sector.

Speer: There is a specified statement showing in what sectors the Russian Ps/W have been distributed, and this statement is quite interesting. It shows that the armaments industry only received 30%. I always complained about this.

Timm: The highest percentage of Ps/W are Frenchmen, and one ought not to forget, that it is difficult to employ them at the coal face. The number of Russians living within the Reich is small.

Rohland: In the mines one should exclusively use eastern people, not western ones.

Speer: The western men collapse!

Sogemeier: May I point out how much we are on the way down? In comparison with the end of February, before the start of the SE-action, we lost every day 40,000 T of pit-coal, only because we did not get replacements for the allotment promised to us; we were supposed to have our losses replaced in the proportion of 2 for 0. The proportion is still 1 for 1.

Page 2115.

Speer: I have been given a note according to which the mines received in the first quarter of 1943, therefore at the same time when the call-ups took place, an additional 18,000 men.

Sogemeier: At the beginning of the year we had still to receive out of earlier demands about 26,000 men. To that number there are to be added 26,000 men owing to the SE-action, if we take a proportion of 1 for 1. The Central Planning had promised us in March 15,000 men for use in a planned increase of haulage. Altogether we received only 18,000 men. This means that in fact we had not even the remainder of the request for the preceding year, and

H1141-0176

Pg 18

moreover that we had not yet received replacements for the SE-action in proportion of 1 for 1. Now Field Marshal Keitel wants to know whether the mining industry was in a position to release another 14,000 men. In our present situation this is entirely out of the question. If we lose another 14,000 men they could be taken only from the most vigourous age groups of the coal face workers. It is easy to calculate to what extent the haulage would go down in such a case. We urgently ask to protect us from further calling-up in the mining industry.

Speer: At least it cannot be undertaken until replacement labor is available in such a way that they all have been trained. It cannot be done at a moment's notice.

Kehrl: Before August we cannot discuss such a thing. A decrease of 40,000 tons a day means a yearly deficit of 14 million tons.

Page 2116.

Speer: Timm will find out in collaboration with Weger and the District Economy Office ("Landeswirtschaftsaemter") where Russians suitable for mining are still employed as auxiliary laborers. They will be exchanged man for man against Russian women or other replacements received by us and suitable for their work, and the Russians will be turned over to the mining industry. I would only be preferable to make a preliminary examination of these men, since of the people engaged we always found only one half of them to be really suitable. The pre-examination of these men in the factories should set a stricter standard. After the final numbers have been found out and discussed with Timm, a detailed statement has to be prepared for use in the Reich Marshal's conference.

Sogemeier: May I put a question connected with this matter? Russians are still being combed-out from the mining industry who had been more or less trained metal-workers. This leads to difficulties, since Russian prisoners of war, when they learn of this fact, come forward at once and state they had been metal workers.

Speer: The intention was to comb out these Russians solely for use in the industry which services the needs of the mining industry. This is clearly stated with regard to the mines. In that case you surely have no objections?

Sogemeier: No, if the industry which serves the mines, is receiving them, I do not object.

Kehrl: In case of doubt the serving industry is not getting them! As soon as they are discovered, the Russians are snatched away for more urgent work. For instance, we have experienced that people while being on their way to us, have been redirected when they had arrived in Cologne. Only a certain percentage of them arrives as a rule, a rather high percentage is taken away for different use.

Page 2117.

Speer: But the number of men released as metal workers is established. Therefore, it must be possible to find out how many of these men have arrived at the serving industry. You are able to find that out, Mr. Sogemeier. We on our part had agreed with Sauckel that they are to be extracted solely for the serving industry. This was in compliance with Pleiger's express request to that effect.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Page 2122, line 17.

Speer: In any case we ought to force the coal production with all our power.

H1141-0177

Speer (Cont'd).

I now have here a statement on the distribution of the Soviet prisoners. There are 368,000 altogether. Of these are: 101,000 in agriculture, 94,000 in the mining industry - who are not available in any case, - 15,000 in the building materials industry, 26,000 in iron and metal production where they cannot be estracted either, 29,000 in the manufacture of

H1141-0178

iron, stell, and metal goods, 63,000 in the manufacture of machines, boilers, and cars, and similar appliances, which means in armaments industry and 10,000 in the chemical industry. Agriculture this has received by far the most of them, and the men employed ttere could in the course of time be exchanged for women. The 90,000 Russian P/W's employed in the whole of the armaments industry are for the greatest part skilled men, If you can extract 8 - 10,000 men from there, it would already be the limit.

Kehrl: Would it not be possible to add Serbians, etc.?

Sogemeier: We ought not to mix too much.

Rohland: For God's sake, no Serbians! We had very bad experiences with mixing.

Speer: We distribute by starting from a production of 290 million tons which is quite considerable. If the conditions on which such a production can be reached cannot be fulfilled this will influence the supply of household coal to a very great extent. This we ought to point out to Sauckel, viz. that the paychological effect on the population will be a considerable one in case he cannot provide the necessary labor.

Meinberg: Especially since the transports of laborers always arrive 1½ months later than promised; for this means a loss of 10% production intended to be accomplished by the additional laborers. In that case the 290 million tons can never be reached, but 280 million at the most. The delay alone in supplying the lavor has that effect.

Speer: What are your proposals for our further action, Kehr.?

Kehrl: If the labor supply is secured by appropiate measures we have no problem as to its distribution. This problem fo distribution, however, is insulable, if we have to distribute the labor for a production of less than 295 million tons, i. e. , if we produce less than 282 million tons. According to what Timm just said and what we have discussed, we shall not reach our goal. He wants to take 22,000 men from inner Germany, moreover 10,000 Russians P/Ws, altogether 32 000. To supply the rest, we wait for God in Heaven and the General Government. Judging by our earlier EXperiance we shall not get them. The gentlemen of the General had to cancel the recruitment owing to the danger for their lives, since they were unable to recruit at all in certain areas. The least we have to reckon with are therefore great delays, and each delay means great loss of prodduction because there is less hauling.

Timm: All these numbers are estimates, and nobody can guarantee their correctness. I made a point of mentioning the difficulties. But I am enough of an optimist to believe that we shall be able to attain these numbers. I also said we hope to supply in May the outstanding labor from the General Government despite all the difficulties. If one estimates pessimistically one never arrives at a conclusion.

H1141-0179

H1141-0180

ty 21

Kehrl: Our risk with regard to coal, however, is too great. All honor to the optimist, but it seems out of the question that we could get as much as we need. We cannot afford to take a risk in this matter.

Speer: Who is in a position to give you a guarantee for a 100% certainty?

Kehrl: We have to employ the men who are already in this country. This is the only possible guarantee.

(Speer: Absolutely out of the question)

In relation to the number of men already working for us the 20 000 to 30 000 men whom we wish to extract are a very small number. They are of decisive importance for the entire industry. We employ altogether 24 million men. If we extract 25 000 directly from our people, this does mean nothing for the manufactures, but would decisively benefit the whole of industry.

Page 2125

Speer: Out of the question!

Schieber: In my opinion the General Commissioner for Labor ought to proceed in the following manner: action to bring about the immediate release of at least 30 000 laborers from agriculture who will be supplied to the coal mines. In exchange, agriculture which is anyway in urgent need of additional female labor, receives any female labor who arrive. In my opinion the mines today can be supplied only from the sole real reserve of vigorous foreign men which we still have, viz. from agriculture. These men are also well fed and able to do real work.

Speer: Everything depends on the amount of the influx from abroad.

Schieber: If anyway nothing arrives, the mines certainly will get nothing.

Timm: Gauleiter Sauckel is perfectly convinced that the transports will be on their way within a short time. Now the front has been consolidated at last.

Schieber: We ought to be grateful that the weather has allowed the farmer to keep things going in some way despite the little labor being available to him. For the farmer, the coal supply is just as important as for the whole of the armaments industry. When we discuss tomorrow the nitrogen problem we shall see the same: our first need is coal.

Koerner: On the 1st of April we had in agriculture a deficit of about 600 000 laborers. It had been planned to cover it by supplying labor from the east, mainly women. These laborers will first have to be supplied until other laborers are released from agriculture. We are just entering the season where the heaviest work in the fields has to be done, for which many laborers are necessary. Much labor is needed for the hoeing of the fruits, and it is to be hoped that this year the harvest can be started early which would be rendered much more difficult if an exchange of labor would have to take place.

Page 2126

Kehrl: Relatively considered, agriculture is much better provided with labor than the mines. They are still able to undertake improvements which they could not have undertaken in peace-time. We of the mines, on the other hand, have to fight for 20 to 30 000 men. It should not be possible to raise this number out of the 24 millions? The mines are in a bad position because they can use only certain categories of workers. They are fed with hopes of the men promised from the General Government or of Russians. But if these men do not arrive?

Sogemeier: The 30 000 men are but replacements for the men extracted by the SE-action. If we get them we can just haul 260 million tons, in

H1141-0181

Pg 22

the best possible case, 275 tons. Therefore, we need more men than the 30 000.

Kehrl: I meant this number in an additional sense: added 30 000 men to those expected from the General Government.

Speer: How is the situation in the Protectorate, Mr. Timm? Can we not extract anything from there?

Timm: Discussions on this question had been planned, but were cancelled because of the intended shifting of orders for manufacture in the Protectorate.

Page 2127

Speer: Despite this shifting, the manpower reservoir is still of such size that some could be extracted. Apart from this, we are not in a position to shift orders at wish, but we are already hampered by the power question.

Timm: This is exactly what we expected. But the discussions planned to take place in Prague, have been cancelled.

Speer: The local authorities always maintain that nothing can be released.

Timm: We wanted the discussions in Prague, since we had examined the position and found out that there are far too many skilled workers in some places and that many workers could be extracted. But subsequently we were told by the Ministry, the conference was cancelled because the shifting made it necessary to employ all available labor.

Weger: General Daluege and Gauleiter Sauckel especially wished that you, Mr. Minister, took part in the conference. I

Pg 23

agree with Timm, and told Hoersekamp that I do not doubt he could release labor from the General Government despite the shifting, because the power question will not be solved in the Protectorate until next year and the year after. Until that time he cannot even use so much labor. Therefore he ought to release some in any case.

Milch: We ought to except certain areas of the Protectorate to which the orders are being directed, and nothing extract there until a surplus is found out subsequently. For the time being it cannot be ascertained. There are enough other areas of the Protectorate which are not affected by the industry plan and some labor could be extracted from them at once. We ought to name the places which are excepted from our action.

Timm: In this the authorities on the other side ought to participate; they are in the best position to tell the places from where nothing must be extracted.

Milch: If one proceeds as I proposed, and Timm agreed to it, no damage can be done. This ought to be done in any case. For the rest I completely agree: we must now supply the mines with labor. The greatest part of labor which we can supply from the East will indeed be women. But the eastern women are quite accustomed to agricultural work, and especially to the type of work which has to be done these coming weeks, the hoeing and transplanting of turnips etc. The women are quite suitable for this. One thing has to be considered: first you must supply agriculture with the women, then you can extract the men, laborer for laborer. It is not the right thing if first the men are taken away and the farmers are left without labor for 4 to6 weeks. If the women arrive after such time they arrive too late.

Speer: Beyond this we are prepared to release from all parts of the war economy, in exchange for women, any Russian Ps/W or other Russian who is employed as auxiliary laborer.

no signature.

H1141-0182

Pg 24

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

The Commissioner for the Four Year Plan
Central Planning

Berlin W 8, 24th Une 1943
3, Leipziger Strasse

Z.P.148

24 copies
17th copy

State Top Secret

Results of the 42nd session of the Central Planning Board, on the 23rd June 143.
16 hrs.

Coal situation

The man-power situation in the coal mining industry, particularly in the hard coal mining industry, is still unsatisfactory, and necessitates an extension of the measures decided upon at the 36th session of the Central Planning Board, held on the 22nd April 1943.

The intensive discussion yielded as the most expedient solution the use of Russian prisoners of war to fill the existing vacancies. The more homogeneous character of the shifts will bring about the necessary higher output resulting both from an increased capacity of such shifts and particularly from a restriction of fluctuations.

1. The present drve, which is to be carried out throughout the German economy proper, aims both at freeing Russian labor, fit for work in the mining industry and actually not employed as semi-skilled workmen, and at replacing it by additionally imported labor consisting of Eastern workers, Poles, etc. Thus, about 50,000 workmen are expected to be made available up to the end of July 1943. This drive is to be accelerated.

Furthermore as an immediate measure it should be suggested to the Fuehrer -- RVK (Reichvereinigung Kohle, Reich Coal Association) and GBA (Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer den Arbeitseinsatz, General Commissioner for Labor) submitting the necessary figures for the statement to the Fuehrer, that 200,000 Russian prisoners fit for the heaviest work be made available from the Wehrmacht and Waffen SS through the intermediary of the Chiefs of the Army Groups (Heeresgruppenchefts). The prisoners will be selected on the spot by medical officers of the mining industry and officials of the office of the Commissioner General for Labor Control (GBA) will take charge of them there and tehn. Provisions are to be made for an extension of this program in order to satisfy any demand for man power, which will have accumulated up to the end of the year 1943.

The man power needed by the mining transport industry (Berbau-Zubringer-Industrie) and by the iron-producing industry (Eisenschaffende Industrie) may be supplied from that same source provided that the necessities of the coal mining industry have previously been adjusted.

The performance of the Soviet Russians so employed is to be raised by a premium system (Praemien-system). For this purpose, the ban on pay restrictions is to be lifted and the manager (Betriebsfuehrer) be allowed to distribute amongst the workmen, according to his duty and discretion, RM1. - per head per day as premium for particular services renderd.

Furthermore, care will be taken, that workmen can exchange these preimiums, which will be paid out in camp money (Lagergeld) for goods. It is intended to put at their disposal various provisions (e.g. sunflower seeds, etc.) beer, tobacco, cigarettes and cigars, small items for daily use, etc.

H1141-0183

Pg 25

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

The Reich Ministry of Food (Rem - Reichs-Ernaehrungs-Ministrium) in conjunction with the Reich Associaton "Coal" (RV "Kohle") and the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs (RwM - Reichs*Wirtschafts-Ministerium) will clarify the question whether further improvement can be granted as far as rations are concerned.

2. Equally in occupied countries, labor is to be tied more sacurely to the various factories by means of the distribution of additional ration cards as premium for good services. This refers in particular to the Government General (Generalgouvernment) and the occupied territories in the east (Ostgebiete). The output demanded of the Government General is to be fixed at t the proposed amount, and the additional rations for armament workers may then b be rated accordingly.

Dr. Gramsch
(typewritten signature)

Present:

Reichsminister Speer	
Generalfeldmarschall Milch	
Staatsrat Schieber	Reich Ministry for Armament and Ammuition
Oberburgmeister Liebel	"
Major General Waeger	"
Dr. Ing. Groener	"
Praesident Kehrl	Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs
Min.Dir. Gramsch	Four Year Plan
Min. Dirig.Timm	Commissioner General's Office for Labor Control (GBA)
Staatsrat Pleiger	Reich Association "Coal" (RVK)
Dr. Sogemeier	"
Dr. Rosenkranz	"

H1141-0184

Pg 26

Stenographic Transcript
of the
53rd C o n f e r e n c e of the
Central Planning

Concerning Supply of Labor
on Fegruary 16, 1944 10 o'clock
in the Reich Air Ministry

1863 (Present : Milch (for Central Planning), Dehrle, Berk, etc.)

Milch:

The armament industry employs foreign workmen to a large extent: according to the latest figures - 40%. The new directions by the Plenipotentiary General for Manpower are mostly foreigners and we lost a lot of German personnel which was called up. Specially the air industry being a young industry employs a great many young people who should be called up. This will be very difficult as is easily seen if one deducts those working for experimental stations. In mass production the foreign workers by far prevail. It is about 95% and higher. Our best new engine is made 88% by Russian prisoners of war and the other 12% by German men and women. 50 - 60 Ju 52's which we now regard only as transport planes are made per month. Only 6 - 8 German men are working on this machine: The rest are Ukrainian women who have beaten all the records of trained workers.

.....,.....
.....

1873 Milch: The list of the shirkers should be entrusted to Himmler's trustworthy hands who will make them work alright. This is very important for educating people and has also a deterrent effect on such others who would likewise feel inclined to shirk.

.....
.....

1913 Milch: ,.....
.....It is, therefore not possible to exploit fully all the foreigners unless we compell them by piece work or we have the possibility of taking measures against foreigners who arenot doing their bit. But if the foreman lays hands on a prisoner of war or smacks him there is at once a terrible row, the man is put into prison etc. There are sufficient officials in Germany who think it their most important duty to stand up for human rights instead of war production. I am also for human rights. But if a Frenchman says: "You fellows will all be hanged and the chief of the factory will be beheaded first" and if then the chief says "I am going to hit him" then he is in a mess. He is not protected, but the "poor fellow" who said that to him is protected. I have told my engineers "I am going to punish you if you don't hit such a man; the more you do in this respect the more I shall praise you. I shall see to it that nothing happens to you" This is not yet sufficiently known. I cannot talk to all factory-leaders. I should like to see the man who stays my
1914 arm because I can settle accounts with everybody who stays my arm. If the little factory-leader does that he is put into a concentration camp and runs the risk of losing the prisoners of war. In one case two Russian officers took off with an airplane but crashed. I ordered that these two men be hanged at once. They were hanged or shot yesterday. I left that to the SS. I expressed the wish to have them hanged in the factory for the others to see.

H1141-0185

Pg 27
title page

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. R-124
CONTINUED
State Top Secret

Stenographic Notes
of the
22nd Conference
of the
Central Planning

Concerning the Direction of Labor on Monday 2 November 1942 at 1200 hours in the Air Ministry

Page 1042, line 24:

"Milch", I believe that agriculture must get its labor quota. Assuming we could have given agriculture 100,000 more men, we would now have 100,000more men who would be more or less well fed, while actually the human material which we receive generally —above all the Ps/W—are not in good enough condition for work"

Secret

Stenographic Transcript of the
23rd Conference of the
Central Planning
concerning Iron Quotas

Held on 3 November 1942, 1600hours in the Reich Ministry for Armament and Munitions , Berlin, Pariser Platz 3

Extract from page 1024, line 10:

(
Speer: Well, through the industry, we could deceive the French by telling them that we would release for their use all prisoners of war who are rolling mill workers and smelters if they would only give us the names.
Rohland: We have established our own office in Paris. I see, you mean, the French should report the smelters who are prisoners of war in Germany.
Milch: I would simply say you get two men in exchange for one of these.
Speer: The French firms know exactly which prisoners of war are smelters. Unofficially, you should create the impression that they would be releases. They give the names and then we hat a hold of them. Do that.
Rohland: That is an idea!

H1141-0186

H1141-0187

628

Secret. Top State Secret!

Shorthand Minutes of the

33rd C o n f e r e n c e of the

C e n t r a l P l a n n i n g B o a r d

concerning: Labor Supply
on February 16th, 1943 at 16 hrs.
at the Reich Ministry for Armament and Munitions.
s, Pariser Platz, B e r l i n

---

pages
2278-2281

T h i m m: I should like to say something about the labor supply possibilities. Perhaps you will permit me to emphasize the negative side a little. The greatest difficulties result from the fact that the supply of labor outstanding could not be fully dispatched from the East, but came in in ever diminishing numbers. One may say that they have almost become completely exhausted. Eastern laborers during the last six weeks arrived only in smaller numbers than in former times, so that they can hardly be included to an appreciable amount on the credit side of the supply account. In any case their numbers are small. The foremost reason is that in former months most transports were dispatched from the Ukraine while the main recruitment areas were those which in the meantime had become operational areas, or even were no longer in our hands. The forecasts we made applied to a large extent to the transport of people from the Caucasus district, the Juban, from areas like Stalingrad etc. Those possibilities no longer exist. We have prepared measures which should enable us to draw more Eastern workers again during the following months. I venture to think that we should be able, on a conservative calculation, to transfer during the month of March between 150 000 and 200 000 laborers from the East to the West.

(S p e e r: Including or excluding those needed for agriculture?)

Including those needed for agriculture. But in my opinion it will be necessary to apply much pressure, since just those districts are concerned which have been pacified to a certain extent, and for the same reason will not be very much inclined to release labor. This is calculated on the assumption that some labor has to be released also from the eastern and northern parts of the East.

The second area, capable of releasing a considerable amount of labor is the General Government, and that for the January estimate which has been drawn up with particular caution as I again wish to emphasize. We expect that the figures will rather be surpassed than not reached. I think we can expect a number of 40,000, of which, it is true, a part will have to be given to agriculture, if we intend no more than to cover the losses which we had to inflict last autumn.

Beyond this it ought to be possible in my opinion, to employ within the Reich, and especially for the mining industry, part of the Polish Building Service. I venture to think one ought to enlarge this organization in such a way that more age groups than so far are called up for it, since this procedure is functioning. The younger age groups which in fact are especially suited for mining could be dispatched to the Reich. In this case the supervisors who are provided for the greatest part by the Building Service, will be needed only in very small numbers in the Reich.

H1141-0188

Pg 29

The next area would be the Protectorate on which I cannot make a final statement today. We have been promised for the month of March about 10,000 laborers. But I am of the opinion that some loosening-up is possible. The Commissioner will soon in a personal visit take in hand the possibility of this loosening-up.

France is included in the account with 100 000 laborers for March. Messages which I received permit us to hope that this number will be increased in the middle of March. Belgium is included with 40,000, Holland with 30,000, Slovakia with 20,000, who, it is true, are exclusively suited for agriculture, since their share of individual workers has been completely delivered. This item consists exclusively of agricultural laborers, owing to a State treaty. For the remaining part of the foreign areas I included another 10,000. This amounts altogether to 400,000 laborers who should arrive in March. One might be entitled to add for the last month altogether 10,000 prisoners of war. These are men to be drawn from the East. It can be expected that this number might under certain conditions be surpassed, since the High Command intends especially for operational reasons, to take the prisoners of war back to the Reich, particularly from the areas threatened by the enemy. A former item concerns the fluctuation of labor which certainly amounts to about 100,000 laborers. Then there are items which at the moment cannot be estimated: the yield from the threatened areas and from the "Stoppage-action". Here I cannot venture to name final figures, but I hope to be able to do so next month.

S a u c k e l: Of course we regret very much that last autumn we were unable to recruit as much as we would have liked in the areas which now are again in enemy hands. This is partly due to the fact that we were not assisted in the degree we had expected. Moreover we were not able to effect the removal of the civil population which had been planned. These events are an urgent reminder of the fact that it is necessary to employ foreign laborers at once and in great numbers in Germany proper and in the actual armaments industry. You may be certain that we wish to achive this. We have not the slightest interest in creating difficulties for an armaments office, even for those working for German interest abroad, by taking labor away from them to an unreasonable extent. But on this occasion I should like to ask you to try and understand our procedure. We Germans surely have sent to the front between 50 and 75% of our skilled workers. A part of them has been killed while the nations subjugated by us need no longer shed their blood. Thus they can preserve their entire capacity with regard to skilled workers, inasmuch as they have not been transferred to Germany which is the case only for a much smaller percentage than all of us supposed, and in fact they do use them partly for manufacturing things which are not in the least important for the German war economy. If we proceed energetically against this abuse, I ask you to give me credit for so much reason that I do not intend to damage the foreign interests of the German armaments industry. The quality of the foreign worker is such that it cannot be compared with that of the German worker. But even then I intend to create a similar proportion between skilled and workers trained for their job, as it exists in Germany by force of tradition, since it has come about that we had to send men to the front in much larger numbers than we requested France or any other country to do. Moreover we shall endeavour increasingly to bring about on a generous scale the adaptation of the French, Polish, and Czech workers. I do not see for the moment any necessity for limiting the use of foreign labor. The only thing I ask for is that we understand each other, so that the immense difficulties and friction between the respective authorities disappear and the program drawn up by us will by no means be frustrated by such things.

H1141-0189

Pg 30

2283 There are without a doubt still enough men in France, Holland, Belgium, the Protectorate, and the General Government to meet our labor demands for the next months. I confess that I expect more success from such a procedure with respect to heavier work or for work where shifts of 10 or more hours are customary, than from relying on the use of German women and men exclusively. We shall have better success by proceeding this way provided the foreign workers still obey, which remains a risk we always run, than by using weaker German women and girls as labor in places of very important armament work, where foreigners may be used for security reasons. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .

2284 The situation in France is this; after I and my assistants had succeeded after difficult discussions in inducing Laval to introduce the Service Act this act has now been enlarged, owing to ourpressure so that already yesterday three French age groups have been called up. We are now therefore legally and with the assistance of the French government entitled to recruit laborers in France from three age groups, whom we can use in French factories in the future, but of whom we may choose some for our use in Germany and send them to Germany. I think in France the ice is now broken. According to reports received they now have begun to think about a possible
2285 breakthrough by the Bolscheviks and the dangers which thereby threaten Europe. The resistance which the French Government has hitherto shown, is diminishing. Within the next days I shall go to France in order to set the whole thing into motion, so that the losses the East may be somewhat balanced by increasing recruitment and calling-up in France.

If we receive comprehensive lists in time, we shall, I think, be able to cover all demands by dispatching in March 800,000 laborers.

S p e e r: Recruitment abroad as such is supported by us. We only fear very much that the skilled workers extracted from the occupied countries do not always reach the appropriate factories in Germany. It might certainly be better if we acted in such a way that the parent firms of Germany which work with the French and Czech factories would comb out the foreign works more than before for their own use.

S a u c k e l: We made an agreement with Field Marshal Milch. You will get the factories which are urgently needed for your airplane motors, etc.; these will be completely safeguarded. In the same way I promised Admiral of the Fleet Doneitz today that the U-Boat repair firms proper are absolutely safeguarded. We shall even be able to provide our own armament factories on French soil with labor extracted from French factories, in the main from the unoccupied territory where there still are metal works which have their full complement of skilled workers without even having been touched so far.

2286 H i l d e b r a n d t: May I point out at this point that we have to put up with the loss of the Italian workers this year. This, according to present discussions, concerns 300,000 men altogether, or 15 to 20,000 a month. If we deduct the first installment, the remaining ones to a great part are just highly skilled metal workers.

S a u c k e l: This is a request of the Fuehrer, but he has not yet finally decided.

H i l d e b r a n d t: But we have been told to be prepared to lose these men.

H1141-0190

S p e e r: We ourselves quite support the combing-out abroad. On the other hand we must be entitled - and this was agreed - to exclude or prefer particular kinds of work, e.g. the armour factories. In France we are more and more turning towards giving up finishing processes, and stressing the sub-contracting. It is the foundries and similar works, e.g. for the use of the aluminum industry, which we wish to use to capacity. We could force the production of Opel, so that in this case Peugeot who manufacture the forged parts for Opel, the parent firm, might demand more labor for this while the rest of their workers would be taken over by Opel

---

2292 M i l c h: With regard to France there is in France an industry which manufactures complete aeroplane motors and spare parts. We have transferred to France the manufacture of everything which can be made there without impairing secrecy. These are training planes, transport planes, etc. However since we wish to make better
2293 use of these possibilities we have transferred to a great extent the manufacturing of parts. The complete product must be kept secret from the French; but in every secret appliance there are only a few parts which in fact are to be kept secret. The bulk is made up of the other parts; their manufacture has been transferred to France to a great extent, in the same manner we have started the employment of many construction engineers there. Today there is continuous work in France for several thousand construction engineers. The industry which works in France for our benefit, needs today 20,000 men who must be provided by us, in order to fulfill the program. The production lags far behind the program agreed upon. While we fulfill in Germany the whole of the program, it is being met in France by only 30%. True, it is now on the increase since we intervened during the last weeks and months. On principle we have kept the State out of this collaboration with French industry, and have had the German firms deal with the French (firms). They are called sponsor firms so that now this system works. This system has not been completed everywhere, but it is on the way all over, and we have had rather good results. We are often told we have almost the whole of Europe at our disposal. But the production which we receive from France is insignificant, except for army cars. The whole potential French production is not used by us so far, but only a small percentage. If we were not forced to produce in France, since many facilities, rooms, machines, etc, cannot be transferred to Germany, if the housing of workers were not so difficult, etc.,
2294 then we might prefer to transfer everything to Germany and let all work be done here. But we would have too great losses in production apart from the restiveness of the men. Yesterday we made an agreement. I am very grateful that this matter will now be put right on the spot by you, Gauleiter Sauckel, together with General Von Der Heyde and Colonel Brueckner. It is most difficult to get French laborers to Germany. These things cannot be decided or regulated by authorities, but only a sponsor firm has the necessary means of finding out about it. I therefore propose to make use of sponsor firms, especially since in France the system of sub-contracting is very much developed. Behind a factory which organises the whole business, as far as is known from the outside, there are in fact other factories employed in preparation and semi-fabrication. But our sponsor firms would be able to comb-out these sub-contractors as well. We ought to charge our people with combing out all these firms and to find out what men work for our program. Who does not will be snatched by us.

2297 Of course a front exists somewhere in the East. This front will be held for a certain time. The only thing which the Russians inherit, if we evacuate an area is the population. The question is whether we had not better make it a rule to take the population back first as far as 100 km. to the rear of the front. All the civil

H1141-0191

population will be taken back 100 km behind the front. There are no trenches now for which labor would be needed.

T i m m: We tried to take the population of Cherkow back. But the officer commanding the fortress of Charkow requested 90 - 120,000 people only for the construction of field works so that we had to provide even complete railway trains.

W e g e r: They were even undertaking demolitions.

M i l c h: But this is done by the Engineers. Any hope of getting prisoners of war from the East, hardly exists today.

S a u c k e l: If any prisoners are taken there, they will be needed.

2298 M i l c h: We have made a request for an order that a certain percentage of men in the A.A. Artillery must be Russians. 50,000 will be taken altogether; 30,000 are already employed as gunners. This is an amusing thing that Russians must work the guns. The last 20,000 are still outstanding. Yesterday I received a letter from the Army High Command, in which they say they could release not a single man, they themselves have not enough. Thus this measure will not be successful for us.

Pg 33

EXTRACTS

on the subject of

DEPORTATIONS and FORCED LABOR

FROM SPEER'S

MINUTES

ON HIS MEETINGS WITH HITLER

H1141-0192

Pg 34

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
Continued

Fuehrer-Protokolle 1942

19th August 1942.

P. 514

Record of conferences with the
Fuehrer on 10, 11 and 12 August 1942

42.)
Gauleiter Saukellpromises to make Russian labor available for the fulfillment of the iron and coal program and reports that -- if required -- he can supply a further million Russian laborers for the German armament industry up to and including Oct. 1942. So far, he has already supplied 1 million for industry and 700,000 for agriclture. In this connection the Fuehrer states that the problem of providing labor can be solved in all cases and to any extent; he authorizes Gauleiter Saukel to take all measures required.

He would agree to any necessary compulsion (Zwangsmassnahmen) in the East as well as in the West if this question could not be solved on a voluntary basis.

signed Speer

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Fuehrer-Protokolle 1942
pp. 477-478

Berlin, 29 Sept. 1942

Minutes of conferences with
the Fuehrer on September 20th, 21st and 22 1942

13-14

36) I pointed out to the Fuehrer that, apart from an insignificant amount of work, no possibility exists of organizing armament-production in the concentration camps, because

1) the machine tools required are missing

2) there are no suitable premises.

Both these assets would be available in the armaments industry, if use would be made of them by a second shift.

The Fuehrer agrees to my proposal, that the numerous factories set up outside towns for ARP reasons, should release their workers for supplementing the second shift in town factories and should in return be supplied with labor from the concentration camps - also two shifts.

I pointed out to the Fuehrer the difficulties which I expect to encounter if Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler should be able, as he requests, to exercise authoritative influence over these factories. - The Fuehrer, too, does not consider such an influence necessary.

The Fuehrer however agrees that Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler should draw advantages from making his prisonners available; he should get equipment for his division.

I suggest to give him a share in kind (war equipment) in ratio to the working-hours done by his prisoners. A 3-5% share is discussed, the equipment also being calculated according to working hours. The Fuehrer would agree to such a solution.

The Fuehrer is prepared to order the additional delivery of this equipment and weapons to the SS, according to a list submitted to him.

signed Speer

H1141-0193

Pg 35

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
Continued

H1141-0194

STATE TOP SECRET

Berlin 10 July 1943

pp 252-253

Discussion with the Fuehrer
8 July 1943

17) The Fuehrer laid down in the coal discussion that 70,000 Russian prisonerss of war fit for mining work should be sent each month to the mines. He also pointed out that an approximate minimum of 150,000 - 200,000 fit Russian prisoners of war must be earmarked for the mines in order to obtain the required number of men suitable for this work.

If the Russian prisoners of war cannot be released by the Army, the male population in the partisan infested areas should without distinction be proclaimed prisoners of war and sent off to the mines.

The Fuehrer ordered at the same time that these prisoners of war who are not fit for the mines should immediately be placed in the iron industry, in manufacturing and supply industries and in the armament industry.

The Fuehrer further ordered that he should receive a monthly report giving

A) the total number of Russian prisoners of war.

B) the number of Russian prisoners of war fit for mining,

who have been made available for the mines and a report addressed to Field Marshal Keitel as to why the remainder could not be used.

The joint report of Sauckel and Pleiger is also to be sent to me.

signed Speer

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

p. 168
Ministeramt (Minister's Office)

Records of the discussions
in the Fuehrer Head Quarters
on the 6th and 7th December 1943

22) Reported to the Fuehrer on a proposal worked out by Dr. Carl, relating to "Aktion Russland" (Action Russia) and left detailed data to him for examination. The Fuehrer points out again that my suggestion was good, that only a surprise-action is worthwhile and that subdivision into three separate actions, as proposed by the Luftwaffe, does not appear suitable.

signed Speer

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

p. 139 State Top Secret

Points from the Conference (Saur) with
the Fuehrer on the 5th March 1944, jointly
with General Field Marschall Milch, General
der Flieger Bodenschatz, Oberst Von Below Berlin, 6th March 1944

18) "Told the Fuehrer of the Reich Marshal's wish for the further untilisation of the production power of prisoners of way by giving the direction of the Stalag to the S.S. with the exception of the English and Americans. The Fuehrer considers the proposal good and has asked Colonel Von Below to arrange matters accordingly."

Prepared by Saur
Seen by Speer

Pg 36

p. 132

Minutes of Discussions with
the Fuehrer
on 6th and 7th April 1944

State Secret

The Director of the
Technical Office
TA Ch S/Kr.

Berlin, 9th April 1944.

17)

"Suggested to the Fuehrer that, due to lack of builders and equipment, the second big building project should not be set up in German territory, but in close vicinity to the border on suitable soil (preferable on gravel base and with transport facilities) on French, Belgian or Dutch territory. The Fuehrer agrees to this suggestion if the works could be set up behind a fortified zone. For the suggestion of setting this plant up in French territory speaks mainly the fact that it would be much easier to procure the necessary workers. Nevertheless, the Fuehrer asks an attempt be made to set up the second works in a safer area, namely in the Protectorate. If it should prove impossible there too, to get hold of the necessary workers, the Fuehrer himself will contact the Reichsfuehrer 'SS' and will give an order that the required 100,000 men are to be made available by bringing in Jews from Hungary. Stressing the fact that the building organization of the (Industriegemeinschaft Schlesien Silesia) was a failure, the Fuehrer demands that these works must be built by the O.T. exclusively and that the workers should be made available by the Reichsfuehrer 'SS'. He wants to hold a meeting shortly in order to discuss details with all the men concerned.

signed Speer

* * * * * * * * * * *

H1141-0195

937

EXTRACTS

on the subject of

DEPORTATIONS AND FORCED LABOR

FROM SPEER'S MINNUTES

on

MEETINGS OF "CENTRAL PLANNING"

H1141-0196

Pg 38

Reichsminister Speer
Minister's Office

Berlin 24 July 1942
Dr. Goe/W

SECRET

Report on the 11. Conference of the "Central Planning" on the
3059 22nd July 1942

H1141-0197

Present:

Reichsminister Speer	
General Field Marshal Milch	
State Secretary Koerner	
Commercial Advisor Roechling	Reich Iron
Dr. Rohland	Association
Dr. Von Bohlenu. Malbach	"
Dr. Langen	"
Bergass A.D. Sohl	"
Gauleiter Sauckel	Commissioner for Labor Control
State Secretary Backe	Reich Food Ministry
General Director Pleiger	Reich Coal Association
Dr. Fischer	" "
Major General V. Gablenz	Reich Air Ministry
Herr Kranefuss	" " "
Ministerial Director Gramsch	4 Yours Plan
Ministerial Advisor V. Normann	" " "
Dr. Schieber	Reich Ministry for Armaments
Dr. Stellwaag	& Munitions
Major Wagner	" " "
Major General Becht	" " "
Lieutenant Colonel V. Nicolai	" " "
Ministerial Advisor Dr. Wissmann	" " "
Herr Schlieker	" " "
Dr. Goerner	" " "

At the conference following on the 10th meeting - the provisions for the increased iron production were discussed.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Assurance of Food Supplies.

A net influx of one million foreign workers is estimated. This figure has not been achieved in the previous months. Even with an intake
6 of more than one million in the coming months the million-boundary willnot
306 be overstepped in view of current departures. For this the food supply is assured. How far an improvement of the food supplies positions can be made possible through sharper grasp of the production outside Germany ------

(Page 3061 missing).

(Page 3062 commences in the middle of a word i.e. ten Tag -----)

(every?) day a train load of the forces working in the east (will be) directed to the coal mines until the figure of 6,000 is achieved. Prisoners of war are being obtained, at present, from camps in the General Government. 51,000 prisoners of war in the Senne-Camp. In the district east of the General Government there are 74,000 prisoners of war available. Up till now an elimination quota of 50% of unemployable people has been reckoned with in the allocations to coal mining. It is considered necessary that not

too high demands should be placed on the choice of prisoners of war. The Miners' Union Doctors (Knappschats Arzte) are to be informed that a different standard is to be laid down for the prisoners of war than for German miners.

For the consecutive order in which the prisoners of war are to be put to work, it will be laid down, that before the metal workers are chosen, the coal mining in the first place and requirements for the loading and unloading-commands in the second place are to be considered.

General Field Marshal Milch undertakes to accelerate the procuring of the Russian prisoners of war from the camps.

Signed: Dr. Eng. Goerner
(Typewritten)

* * * * * * * * * * *

The Trustee for the Four Years Plan — Berlin 30th October 1942.

Central Planning — SECRET

Z.P. 6.

Results of the 17th meeting of Central Planning on October 28, 1942, 9.30 a.m.

Increase of Coal Production

3033 1. Allocation of Labor.

Coal production in the Ruhr district has increased to 390,000 tons per day. Any further increase depends on whether the requirements for labor are being met. About 104,000 men are required. Furthermore, 7,800 men - originally 16-17,000, requirements having been brought down by rationalisation - are needed for the supplying industry, 6,800 of these for the machine industry. 5,000 more unskilled workers are furthermore required to secure the transport of mine-timber which is essential for reason of variety (Sortimmentsgruenden).

The intake capacity of the mining industry for the month of November is 44,000 prisoners of war of which 25,000 are for the Ruhr district, and 12,600 Eastern workers, 7,500 of whom are for the Ruhr district. Total requirements so far amount to 191,000 laborers of whom 90,700 were wanted by the Ruhr district. Up to October 24th a total of 123,000 was allocated. These numbers are still to be checked up by the Transport Committee (R(eichs) V(erkehrs) K(ommission)) and Dr. Sauckel.

According to the Commissioner of Labor (G(eneral) B(eauftragter der) A(rbeit)) the following number of prisoners of war is at present at hand.

Within the Reich (on the way and in camp)	30,000
Remainder of prisoners of war (outstanding from a total of 150,000 and promised up to the beginning of December).	60,000
At camps in the General Government	15,000

Of these up to December 1st the following can be regarded as available:

Within the Reich	15,000
Of the remainder of prisoners of war	10,000
From the General Government	7,500
total about	32,000

H1141-0198

3034 Therefore, as compared to the required 44,000 there is a deficit of about 12,000. Moreover, 10,000 civilians laborers from the East can be put up by exchanges from the agricultural sector which is 2,000 less than required so that the November deficit amounts to 14,000 and, in comparison with the total requirements of the mining industry of 104,000, there is a deficit of 62,000. The deficit increases by theloss figures of prisoners of war the number of which is still to be ascertained by the Commissioner of Labor.

The mining industry is in a position to use any amount of Eastern labor instead of prisoners of war. Therefore, it is to get preference at the combing out of the agricultural sector. There is no objection to a temporary accommodation of Eastern labor at prisoner of war camps (without barbed wire, etc.).

The requirements of the supply industry are to be met by the Red Label method (Rotzettelverfahren). Constructors (Konstrukteure) are to be provided by canvassing at the French prisoner of war camps for officers.

(typed signature) Dr. Stoffler

* * * * * * * *

3036

Anwesend:

Reichsminister Speer	
Generalfeldmarschall Milch	
Staatssekretaer Koerner	
Staatsrat Schieber	RM. f.B.u.Mun.
Gen. Maj. Becht	"
Oberstltn. v. Nichoai	"
Herr Schlieker	"
Obergerghauptmann Gabel	R W M
Oberst Dr. Krull	"
Oberbergrat Otto	"
Staatssekretaer Ganzenmueller	RVM
Staatsrat Meinberg	"
Min. Dir. Gramsch	V.P.
Min. Rat Steffler	"
Min. Dirig. Timm	G B A
Oberreg. Rat Hildebrant	"
Gen. Dir. Pleiger	RV Kohle
Dr. Sogemeier	"
Dr. Fischer	"
Dir. Winkaus	Beauftr.f.d. Bergbaubedarf.

* * * * * * * *

(Title Page)
TRANSLATION

State Secret

Stenographic Transcript

of the

17th Conference

of the

Central Planning

concerning: Requirements for the increase of Coal Production
held on 28 October 1942, 0930 hours at the Reich Ministry for Armament and Munitions, Berlin, Pariser Platz 3

H1141-0199

Dr. Eggeling/Sgt.

p. 1232-1233

Hildebrand: Our promises were made on the basis of the 150 000 prisoners of war whom Fieldmarshall Keitel had promised us for this purpose. Of these 60,000 are still missing. Several departments are passing the buck in this matter. General Wagner, the chief of supply, called on me and told me they could not supply them now and wanted time until January. They are now promised for the beginning of December.

As for the quality of the now incoming transports, apparently a weeding out takes already place in the East. The good workers amoung the prisoners of war are kept back and only those of inferior quality are passed on so that I cannot estimate the value of these 60,000 as high. I think we shall be able to use hardly 60% in mining.

There are, furthermore, 15,000 men in the P/W camps in the General Government. They are alright and will come as soon as the 30,000 have been expedited. Gauleiter Sauckel promised Mr. Pleigel for the coal-industry 10,000 civilian Russians who would be freed by re-directions of labor in agriculture. This was discussed yesterday with Dr. Fischer. There 10,000 men, we think, will be at the disposal of the coal industry in a bout a fortnight. The total will, therefore , be 115,000. We have however, to allow for certain reductions according to the physical conditions of the men.

The recruiting of suitable civilian workers over there is very much hampered because we were repeatedly told that our recruiting personnel should give up the whole department Stalino or the Don-Donetz area because the men there were all needed. Than a small number of workers from the East would remain because , at present, most of the civilian workers come just from these districts, few only from others. In the new territories, among these the Caucasus district, it is still very difficult to come near but the first transports are arriving already.

p, 1235

Pleiger: I have seen that with my own eyes. I have seen the new prisoners building the briquette-factory near Stalino. I have noticed that those from the Stalino district are first of all deprived of their greatcoats and clothing by the Rumanians and Italians. And if one sees these figures - they are too weak to pass even a brick. They are completely down. It can serve no purpose if we have to send them to a resthome even before we can employ them on the coal surface.

Speer: You must not complain that the Fuehrer has taken away the grain basis from these districts.

Pleiger: No, I state only facts. They demand from us the coal ...

p.1238 Speer: In any case, it is quite possible to replace those prisoners of war who do not come by civilian workers from the East.

Winkhaus: At once, provided that they do not exceed 12,600. If they should be more we would have to prepare camps, remove the barbed wire, etc.

Speer: What about the mixed working. You cannot let Russian prisoners of war let work side by side with civilian workers.

Winkhaus: We need not keep them so separate any more to-day.

Fischer: There is still this question. Yesterday we had a call from Austria: they could, of course, adapt Ps/W camps to civilian camps. The coal industry could overcome this question. The workers, however, make difficulties when we put the workers from the East in stables. But if Central Planning sponsors the use of civilian workers from the East then I think we could solve this problem.

H1141-0200

Pg 42

Speer: Temporarily, in the long run we must find for thme better accommodation that for Ps/W.

We can, therefore, espect 32,560 Ps/W. Then we have a need of 12,000 civilian workers from the East as mentioned before and 12,000 mentioned now, i.e. a total of 24,000 for the mine proper in Novemberless 10,000 from agriculture. That is a deficit of 14,000 plus 7,500 for industry. p. 1239

* * * * * * * * *

State Secret

Stenographic Transcript

of the

21st Conference

of the

Central Planning

concerning Supply and Direction of Labor
held on 30 October 1942, afternoon at the Reich Ministry of Armament and Munition, Berlin, Pariser Platz 3

Dr. Doerr Bucholz/C

(In the discussion of the labor situation in which Speer, Sauckel, Milch and Thimm participated)

p. 1059, line 22:
Speer: We must also discuss the slackers. Ley has ascertained that the sicklist decreased to one fourth or one fifth in factories where doctors are on the staff who are examining the sick men. There is nothing to be said against SS and Police taking drastic steps and putting those known as slackers into concentration camps. There is no alternative. Let it happen several times and the newswill soon go around

p. 1062 line (:

Sauckel: We talked of taking the waiters out of the restaurants in Germany. But in this respect we have absolutely an abundance in France, the General Government and the Protectorate. As long as we have not skimmed that off, we could not take the reponsibility towards the German people for such a measure. Again a calbe of the Foreign Minister has burst into my recent negotiations in France stating that under no circumstances should the Ministry Laval be put into peril. The Fuehrer has said: If the French show no good will, then I shall re-take the 800,000 French Ps/W. If they show good will, then the French wives can follow their husbands to Germany and work there. Of course, he said, I have an interest thatLaval remains in power. The Ministry Laval will remain, it depends only on us. And Laval cannot go back after he has reproduced in his speech and spoken before the French passages which he has taken verbally out of my appeal. Only Petain could bring him to fall. I wish to draw your attention to the fact, however, that in France there is a surplus of youg men all of whom we could use in Germany. If we expect of our people to accept severest restrictions then we cannot admit such luxuries in Paris as e.g. small restaurants with bands of 25 musicians and two waiters per table. I am firmly convinced: If we brutal also against the others then we can extract quite a considerable number of men out of the General Government - I sent as efficient man, President Struwe, over there - and of the Protectorate. This need not interfere with the armament industry over there. Thereis , therefore, no fear that the demand could not be met.

H1141-0201

Pg 43

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-124
Continued

The Commissioner for the 4 Years Plan, Berlin 31st October 1942

SECRET

Central Planning
Z.P.10

Results of the 21st session of the Central Planning (board) on the 30th Oct. 1942

Labor Allocation November 1942

p. 3017, line 13:

2. Supply

The October program including 30[illegible],000 men has been carried out; during November 400,000 have to be provided. The transfer from agriculture involving 200,000 is excluded, so that altogether 600,000 will be available (the transfer from agriculture to forestry (5o,000) and the assignment of domestic personnel (140,000) will be separately accounted for).

Concerning the position of Prisoners of war, it was decided that the army [illegible] not to dispose of units of prisoners of war, which were put into the Todt Organization as whole units. In future, the GBA (Generalbevollmaechtigte für den Arbeitseinsatz - Commissioner General for Labor Control) will take care of the prisoners of war from the moment they enter a stalag. The co-operation between the GBA and the Todt Organization is to be organized by discussions between TIMM - Dr. Fraenck-Schmelter-Brugmann. The prohibition concerning recruiting of manpower in the area to the left bank of the river Don is to be applied less vigorously (Staatssekretaer Koerner). The Fuehrer's decree concerning the prohibition in force in the Cauacasus area is to be taken to mean that Gauleiter Sauckel has the order to ensure priority of the man power claim of agriculture and the crude oil exploitation in this region.

Finally, the GBA (Commissioner General for Labor Control) points out that large man power reserves still exist in France, in the General Government and in the Protectorate, which must be utilized before more stringent measures are taken inside the Reich itself. An energetic combing out process will be carried out inside these regions. A further important reserve exists in the possibility of increasing the capacity for work, which may be expected particularly as a result of a better treatment of the Russians. The successes [illegible]au) as well, especially in the Gau of Berlin. For this purpose the Central Planning Board has the support of the GBA (Commissioner General for Labor Control) against the managers (Betriebsfuehrer) of the various.

Dr. Steffler

p. 3018

present:

Secretary of State Speer
General Field Marshal Milch
Secretary of State Koerner

Gauleiter Sauckel GBA
Ministerialdirigent Timm GBA
Ministerialrat Letsch GBA
Ober-Regierungsrat Hildebrant GBA
Staatsrat Schiber-Reichs Ministry for Armament and Munitions
Major Gen Waeger " " " " " "
Lt. Col. von Nicolai " " " " " "
Dr. Ing. Goerner " " " " " "
Dr. Mommsen " " " " " "
Dipl. Kfm. Teuscher " " " " " "
Ministerial Director Grammsch V.P. (Voraus Personal) - Advance Echelon)
Ministerial Rat Steffler "
Colonel Engineer Sellschopp RIM (Reich Air Ministry)
Colonel Rueckner " " "
Lt. Col. Betz " " "

fg44

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. R-124

23 November 1945

I, WALTER ROTHSCHILD, 1st Lt., USA, O-886354, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. R-124.

WALTER ROTHSCHILD
1st Lt., U.S...
O-886354

H1141-0203

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R-129
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Stamp: Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer
SS Document Administration
File No. AR 1/24

Translation

The Chief of
the SS-Main-Office Economics and Administration

Ch.Po/Ha
2192/42 g.

Berlin, 30 April 1942

Re: Attachment of the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps to the SS-Main-Office Economics and Administration.

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Berlin, W 11.
Prinz Albrechtstr 8

pencilled note: education and supervision remain the same (initials) HH (?)

Reichsfuehrer!

Stamp: Secret

Today I report about the present situation of the concentration camps and about measures I have taken in order to carry out your order of the 3rd March 1942.

I

1.) At the outbreak of war there existed the following concentration camps:

a)	Dachau	1939	4,000	prisoners,	today	8,000
b)	Sachsenhausen	"	6,500	"	"	10,000
c)	Buchenwald	"	5,300	"	"	9,000
d)	Mauthausen	"	1,500	"	"	5,500
e)	Flossenburg	"	1,600	"	"	4,700
f)	Ravensbrueck	"	2,500	"	"	7,500

2.) In the years 1940 to 1942 nine further camps were erected, viz:

a) Auschwitz
b) Neuengamme
c) Gusen
d) Natzweiler
e) Gross-Rosen
f) Lublin
g) Niederhagen
h) Stutthof
i) Arbeitsdorf

3.) These 15 camps conformed to the organization of the old concentration camps in regard to duties, work, composition of the commanding staffs, and discipline of camps for protective custody. Besides these 15 camps the following special duties have been assigned:

a) to SS-Special Camp Hinzert: Commanding staff and guards are under my orders. The camps for protective custody is attached to the Reich-Main-Office-Security. No work-shops, no opportunity.

b) Camp for the protection of youth - Moringen: No workshops.

c) Camp for the protection of youth - Uckermark: Is being erected.

H1141-0204

d) Camp for the protection of youth Litzmannstadt: is planned.

4.) In the last weeks the Reich-Main-Office-Security and the Command-Authority of the Waffen-SS have applied for SS-Commanders for the Camps planned by these authorities in Riga, Kiew, and Bobruisk.

I think it right to submit such plans to the SS-Main-Office-Economics and Administration, so that they may be planned and carried out uniformly by one authority for SS and Police, so as it is now. There may easily be lack of collaboration and consequently ensuing muddle.

II.

1.) The war has brought about a marked change in the structure of the concentration camps and has changed their duties with regard to the employment of the prisoners. The custody of prisoners for the sole reasons of security, education, or prevention is no longer the main consideration. The mobilization of all prisoners who are fit for work, for purposes of the war now, and for purposes of construction in the forthcoming peace, come to the foreground more and more.

2.) From this knowledge some necessary measures result with the aim to transform the concentration camps into organizations more suitable for the economic tasks, whilst they were formerly merely politically interested.

3.) For this reason I have gathered together all the leaders of the former inspectorate of Concentration camps, all Camp-Commanders, and all managers and supervisors) of work on the 23rd and 24th April 1942, I have explained personally to them this new development. I have compiled in the order attached the main essentials which have to be brought into effect with the utmost urgency if the commencement of work for purposes of the armament industry is not to be delayed.

4.) The transfer of the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps to the Main-Office Economics and Administration has been carried out under full agreemtnt of all Main-Offices concerned. The collaboration of all authorities goes on without any friction, the abolishment of lack of coordination in the concentration camps is hailed everywhere as the shedding of the fetters hindering progress.

Heil Hitler!

Signed: POHL

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Waffen-SS.

1 enclosure.

H1141-0205

Stamp: Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Document Administration
File No. AR/1/24

Translation

The Chief of
the SS-Main-Office-Economics and Administration

Ch. Po/Ha. Berlin, 30th April 1942

Distribution: Chief Department D
all Camp-Commanders
all work-managers
all authorities economics

pencilled note:
agreed
(initials) HH(?)

Order

The instructions and advices given to the camp-commanders and work managers at the occasion of the discussions of 24th and 25th April 1942, are herewith issued as an order to become applicable as from the 1st May 1942.

1.) The management of a concentration camp and of all the economic enterprises of the SS within its sphere of organization is in the hands of the camp-commander. He alone is therefore responsible that the economic enterprises are as productive as possible.

2.) For the management of the economic enterprises the camp-commander agails himself of the services of the work-manager. The work-manager is bound to report to the camp-commander whether he expects any risks or disadvantages in carrying out an order of the camp-commander with to the work or the economic results.

3.) By this duty the work-manager becomes jointly responsible if any damages of failures ensue with regard to the work or the economic results.

4.) The camp-commanders alone is responsible for the employment of the labor available. This employment must be, in the true meaning of the word, exhaustive, in order to obtain the greatest measure of performance.

Work is allotted by the Chief of the Department D centrally and alone. The camp-commanders themselves may not accept on their own initiative work offered by third parties and may not negotiate about it.

5.) There is no limit to working hours. Their duration depends on the kind of working establishments in the camps and the kind of work to be done. They are fixed by the camp-commanders alone.

6.) Any circumstances which may result is a shortening of work hours (e.g.g. meals, roll-calls) have therefore to be restricted to the minimum which cannot be condensed any more. It is forbidden to allow long walks to the place of working and noon intervals only for eating purposes.

7.) Guard-duties have to be freed from their traditional rigidity and to be made more flexible having regard to the coming tasks of peace.

H1141-0206

Sentries on horseback, watchdogs, movable watch towers and movable obstacles are to be developed.

8.) Much more than before is required from each and every camp-commander if they carry out his order correctly. Hardly any camp is like any other one, therefore no uniform instructions shall be issued. But the whole responsibility is shifted on to the initiative of the camp-commander. He needs a clear professional knowledge of matters military and economic and he must be a clever and wise leader of men, whom he has to weld into a big potential of performance.

Signed: POHL

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Waffen-SS

For correct copy: Schiller

SS-Obersturmfuehrer and Adjutant

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. R-129

10 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. R-129.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567.

H1141-0207

H1141-0208

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. R- 143
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF CONSUL CONT'D

The Reich Fuehrer SS
Chief of German Police in the
Ministry of Justice
Reich Commissioner for the
Strengthening of Germanism

Berlin, 16 December 1939

S I V 1 Nr. 844 III/39-151-Sdb.P

Urgent Decree

The regional officers of the Secret Police in the annexed Eastern territories -
The Commanders of Security Police and Security Service in Cracow, Radom, Warsaw, Lublin.

For information

to.

(Translator's note: here follow the names of 14 lower authorities who were to be informed of the decree)

Subject matter: Procedure for the confiscation of works of art, archives, documents, collections etc.

I

The Chief Custodian East has issued the following Order dated 1 December 1939 concerning Confiscation:

1)To strengthen Germanism and in the interest of the defence of the Reich, all articles mentioned in section II of this decree are hereby confiscated. This applies to all articles located in the territories annexed by the Fuehrer's and Reich Chancellor's decree of 12.10.1939 and in the General Government for the occupied Polish territories. They are confiscated for the benefit of the German Reich and are at the disposal of the Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism. Provided always that this does not apply to articles which are fully or for more than 75% the property of German citizens or persons of German race. In particular are confiscated all articles mentioned in Section II which are in archives, museums, public collections or in the private possession of Poles and Jews if their protection and expert safekeeping is in German interest

II

1) Historical and pre-historical articles, documents, books, which are of interest for questions of cultural value and of public life, specially for the question of the German share in the historical, cultural and economic development of the country, and documents which are relevant for the history of present events.
2) Articles of art of cultural value e.g. pictures, sculptures, furniture, carpets, crystal, books etc.
3) Furnishings and jewellery made of precious metal.

III

The administration of the confiscated articles is ordered hereby and a commissioner is to be appointed by the president of the Association for research and education "The Ancestral Heritage Registered Society", Berlin-Dahlem, Puecklerstrasse 16, is to be entrusted to be the Genral

H1141-0209

Custodian. He is empowered to appoint custodians and deputies and is entitled to take all steps necessary for the protection and maintenance of the confiscated articles.

IV

All confiscations made before this decree by authorities of the Reich Fuehrer SS and Chief of German Police and the Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism are hereby confirmed. They are to be regarded as made for the benefit of the German Reich and are at the disposal of the Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism.

V

In due course the usual questionnaires for cataloguing the confiscated articles are to be sent to the Chief Custodian East.

VI

This decree is made in pursuance of the Ordinance of Prime Minister, General Field Marshal Goering of 19.10.39- St. M. Dev. 9547.

This decree has been extended by a further confiscation decree of 5.12.1939 as follows:

In section II of my decree of 1.12.1939 concerning enfiscation of works of art and of cultural value the following categories are to be added:

4.) All articles, especially apparatus and accessories for conserving, developing, serving to and maintaining the confiscated objects and collections. Under this category fall also items of natural, medical, technical and agricultural science, i.e. not only appliances.

5.) Armour, costumes, national dresses, musical instruments, coins, stamps and similar collections.

6.) The articles under 1-5 also if they are in schools, particularly universities, colleges, technical institutes.

II

I request to proceed at once with the confiscatins in accordance with this decree. One copy each of the confiscationminute is to be sent to:

1. Reich Security Main Departement.

2. Prof. Dr. Heinrich Harmjanz, Berlin-Dahlem, Pucklerstrasse 16, who as delegate of the president of the association for research and education "The Ancestral Heritage Registered Society" Berlin-Dahlem, has been appointed general custodian for these values. His deputy is the manager of the association for research and education "The Ancestral Heritage Registered Society" Berlin-Dahlem, SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Wolfram Sievers.

III

Before archives, documents and libraries are handed over to the "Ancestral Heritage Registered Society" further instructions from the Reich Security Main Department have to be awaited. Care has to be taken that the confiscated archives, works of art etc. are kept safely in suitable rooms.

signed. H. Himmler

H1141-0210

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT R 143
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
Cont.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT R 143

10 November 1945.

I, Bronier hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages: and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document R 143.

Filed Dec. 19, 1945

Z

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL

H-1141

DOCUMENT BOOK

Z

DIE SCHUTZSTAFFELN DER NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHEN DEUTSCHEN ARBEITERPARTEI

(COMMONLY KNOWN AS THE SS)

VOL. II

DOCUMENTS 1725-PS THROUGH R-143

ROBERT H. JACKSON
U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

OF COUNSEL: WARREN F. FARR,
MAJOR, JADG.

H1141-0211